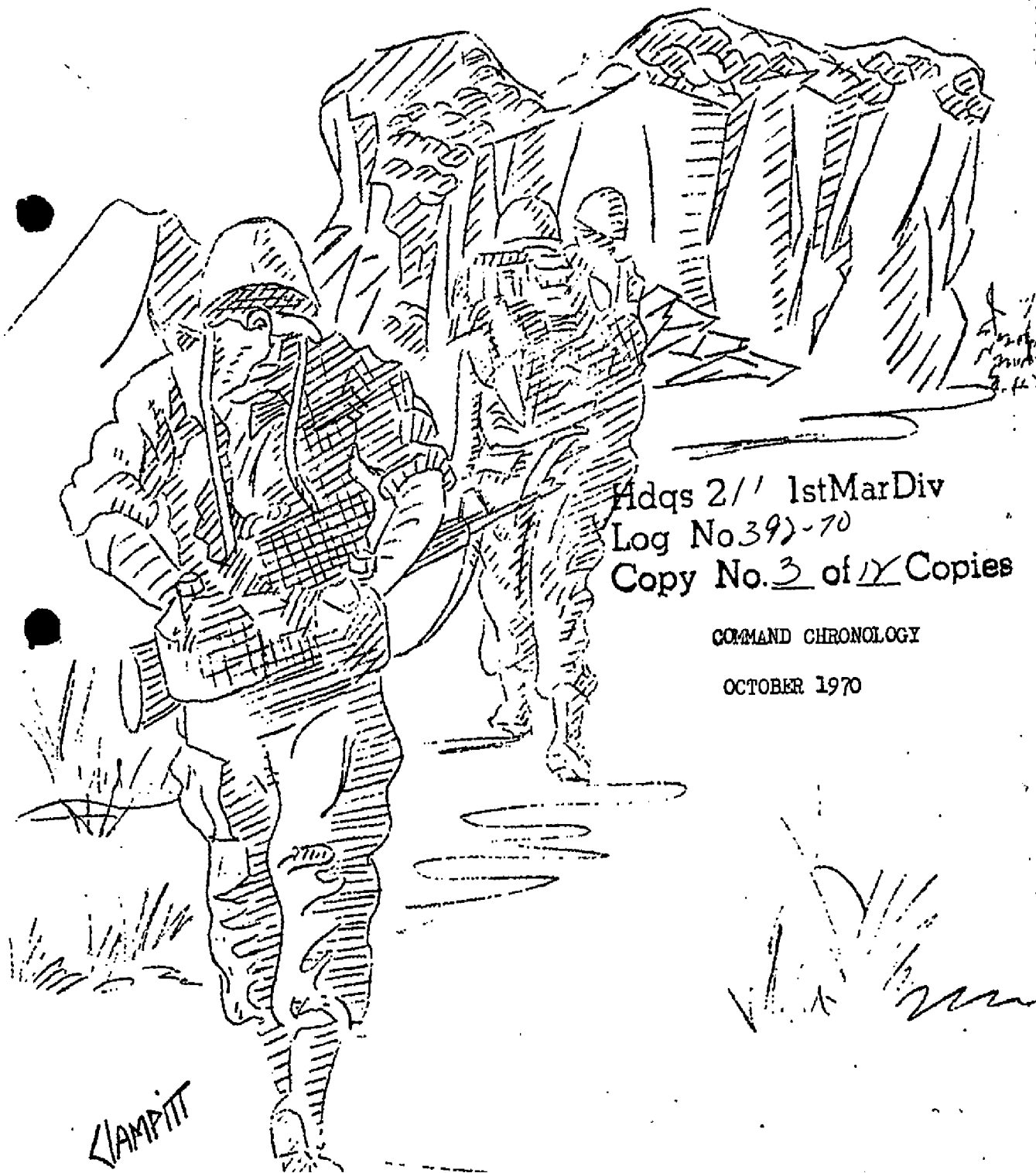


HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602



Hdqrs 2/1 1stMarDiv  
Log No 392-70  
Copy No. 3 of 12 Copies

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

OCTOBER 1970

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

3/JSG/dll  
5750  
1 November 1970  
Ser. No.

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D)  
Via: (1) Commanding Officer, 1st Marines  
(2) Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
(3) Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force  
(4) Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology for the period 1 October to 31 October 1970.

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2  
(b) DivO 5750.2B  
(c) RegO 5750.2A

Encl: / (1) 1-31 October 1970 Command Chronology

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), (b), and (c), enclosure (1) is submitted.

*[Signature]*  
D. J. MORRIS

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR. 5200.10

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
APO San Francisco, California 96602

3/JSG/dll  
5750

Command Chronology  
010001H October 1970 to 312400H October 1970

# INDEX

- Part I - Organizational Data
- Part II - Narrative Summary
- Part III- Sequential Listings of Significant Events
- Part IV - Supporting Documents

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/cll  
5750

PART I  
ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

<u>1. Designation</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Commanding</u>
2d Battalion, 1st Marines	1-31 Oct 70	LtCol. D. J. NORRIS USMC
		<u>Executive Officer</u>
	1-7 Oct 70	Maj N. E. HENRY USMC
	8-31 Oct 70	Maj. H. D. HAVILAND USMC
		<u>Sergeant Major</u>
	1-31 Oct 70	SgtMaj. C. W. IVINS USMC
		<u>Subordinate Elements</u>
H&S Company	1-31 Oct 70	Capt D. W. FISHER USMC
Company E	1-31 Oct 70	Capt D. G. POUND USMC
Company F	1-31 Oct 70	Capt E. T. NERVO USMC
Company G	1-6 Oct 70	1stLt R. D. MARLOW USMC
	7-31 Oct 70	Capt R. A. MADEO USMC
Company H	1-18 Oct 70	Capt V. E. O'NEILL USMC
	19-31 Oct 70	1stLt R. L. CALDERWOOD USMC
		<u>Attached Units</u>
1. None		
2. Location. 1-31 Oct 70	Quang Nam Province	
3. <u>Staff Officers</u>		
S-1	1-31 Oct 70	Capt D. D. JOHNSON USMC
S-2	1-31 Oct 70	1stLt G. C. ROBINSON USMC
S-3	1-31 Oct 70	Maj J. S. GRIMALDS USMC
S-4	1-6 Oct 70	Capt R. A. MADEO USMC
	7-31 Oct 70	1stLt F. E. CAPITANIO USMC
S-5	1-8 Oct 70	1stLt G. V. SERVISS USMC
	9-31 Oct 70	1stLt J. R. LINDHOLM USMC
I-1		

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/d11  
5750

4. Average Monthly Strength

<u>USMC</u>	
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
38	1093

<u>USN</u>	
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
3	51

<u>OTHER</u>	
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
0	0

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll  
5750

PART II  
NARRATIVE SUMMARY

INDEX

Personnel and Administration	Section A
Enemy, Weather and Terrain	Section B
Operations (to include Air and Artillery)	Section C
Training	Section D
Logistics	Section E
Civil Affairs/Civic Action	Section F
Communications	Section G
Medical and Dental	Section H
Chaplain	Section I

Enclosure (1)  
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 280800HOct70

TO: 311600HOct70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div 2	280800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 35MarOff 1070MarEnl 3NavOff 51NavEnl
		0900	1MarOff to R&R 2MarEnl to R&R
		1300	2MarEnl tr to Okinawa
		1330	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1400	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1500	1MarEnl NBC 1MarEnl MIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		290800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 35MarOff 1070MarEnl 3NavOff 51NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R
		1000	3MarEnl jd Bn
		1300	3MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		300800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1069MarEnl 3NavOff 51NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R
		1000	1MarOff tr to HQCo 1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		310800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1070MarEnl 3NavOff 51NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl jd Bn
		1300	1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

*D. P. JOHNSON*  
D. P. JOHNSON  
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

3/J3G/d11  
5750

PART II  
SECTION A  
PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION

1. Personnel and Administration

a. Number of personnel as replacements

- (1) Marine Officers - 3
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 129
- (3) Navy Officers - 1
- (4) Navy Enlisted - 14

b. Personnel received via Regiment via Division

- (1) Marine Officers - 3
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 129
- (3) Navy Officers - 1
- (4) Navy Enlisted - 14

SSC/c. Number of personnel Rotated

3/J3G/d11  
5750

- (1) Marine Officers - 6
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 139

SSC/c. (3) Navy Officers - 1

(4) Navy Enlisted - 13

d. Casualties

- (1) Battle
- (a) KIA - Marine Officers - 0
- (b) Marine Enlisted - 2

b. Navy Enlisted - 1

- (a) WIA - Marine Officers - 1
- (b) Marine Enlisted - 14
- (c) Navy Enlisted - 1
- (d) KIA - II-A-1

UNCLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll  
5750

(2) Non-Battle

(a) Serious - 9

(b) Non-Serious - 35

(c) Deaths - 0

e. Number of Personnel Dropped while sick

(1) Marine Officers - 0

(2) Marine Enlisted - 30

(3) Navy Enlisted - 0

f. Morale and Welfare. The overall morale of the Battalion is considered to be excellent. In addition to the recreation and rest programs available to all Marines in Vietnam, the Battalion maintains an enlisted club with a large outdoor theatre which has hosted two USO shows this month. High on the list of favorite pastimes is an outstanding beach with facilities for Sunday parties. The Special Services program is active providing nightly movies, a weight room, a reading room, and equipment for sporting activities. The PX facilities include a Marine Corps Exchange, laundry, photo shop and gift shop. This cantonment has a messhall which efficiently feeds 600 men three hot meals daily. This month twenty-five (25) Marines from this Battalion participated in a culture tour of Da Nang City.

g. Awards

(1) The following recommended for higher approval

(a) Navy Cross - 0

(b) Silver Star - 3

(c) Bronze Star - 17

(d) Navy Commendation - 9

(e) Navy Achievement - 28

h. Promotion

(1) Corporal to Sergeant - 1

(2) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 28

(3) Private First Class to Lance Corporal - 28

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/d11  
5750

(4) Private to Private First Class

- 2

1. Logal

(1) Office Hours.....	38
(2) Summary Court-Martial (Pending).....	2
(3) Summary Court-Martial (Completed).....	2
(4) Special Court-Martial (Completed).....	3
(5) Special Court-Martial (Pending).....	2
(6) General Court-Martial (Recommended).....	0
(7) Investigation (Completed).....	12
(8) Investigation (Pending).....	6

1. Court-Martial Offenses

(1) Summary Courts-Martial  
(a) Viol. Art 86, UCMJ (UA)  
Art 134, UCMJ (Drugs)  
(b) Viol. Art 90, UCMJ (2 Specs)  
Art 91, UCMJ

(2) Special Courts-Martial  
(a) Viol. Art 86, UCMJ (2 Specs)  
(b) Viol. Art 86, UCMJ (2 Specs)  
(c) Viol. Art 134, UCMJ (Drugs)

(3) Investigations

(a) Supply - 6  
(b) Death/Injury - 6

(1) Summary Court-Martial (Pending)..... 2  
(2) Summary Court-Martial (Completed)..... 2  
(3) Special Court-Martial (Completed)..... 3  
(4) Special Court-Martial (Pending)..... 2  
(5) General Court-Martial (Recommended)..... 0  
(6) Investigation (Completed)..... 12  
(7) Investigation (Pending)..... 6

(1) Summary Court-Martial (Pending)..... 2  
(2) Summary Court-Martial (Completed)..... 2  
(3) Special Court-Martial (Completed)..... 3  
(4) Special Court-Martial (Pending)..... 2  
(5) General Court-Martial (Recommended)..... 0  
(6) Investigation (Completed)..... 12  
(7) Investigation (Pending)..... 6

(1) Summary Court-Martial (Pending)..... 2  
(2) Summary Court-Martial (Completed)..... 2  
(3) Special Court-Martial (Completed)..... 3  
(4) Special Court-Martial (Pending)..... 2  
(5) General Court-Martial (Recommended)..... 0  
(6) Investigation (Completed)..... 12  
(7) Investigation (Pending)..... 6

UNCLASSIFIED  
Enclosure (1)

II-A-3

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

PART II  
SECTION B

ENEMY, WEATHER, TERRAIN & S-2 FUNCTIONS

1. Enemy. Although enemy contacts remained at the same level as last reporting period with nine (9) exchanges of fire, enemy booby trap on-  
placement increased. There was one rocket launching from our TLOZ and  
one incident of incoming mortar fire at Hill 55.

There was one (1) significant item of military intelligence reported.  
At 191400H, while on a daytime activity, patrol spotted one (1) VC/NVA  
running across garden 5-10 meters in front of them. Point man yelled to  
stop and another VC/NVA came out of bushes 15 meters away, firing AK-47  
at point man. One (1) VC/NVA located in tree used as a look out was shot.  
Patrol returned fire as VC/NVA fled. Captured were two (2) AK-47's, one  
(1) 9mm pistol and one (1) K-6 pistol. Patrol swept area resulting in  
several blood trails found.

2. Enemy Losses.

VC/NVA KL	3
Detainees	33
Civil Defendants	0
IC (Individual Weapons Captured)	5
Booby Traps Found	38
Booby Traps Detonated	7
Spiller Holes Destroyed	4
Bunkers Destroyed	14
Tunnels Destroyed	6
LAW's	8
Canteens	3
125mm Fuses	0
Boats	0
Rice	500 lbs.

3. Order of Battle. On the 21st of September a change in 2/1's TLOZ  
was initiated and finalized on the 30th of September. This 10 change  
did not affect the present OOB within our TLOZ. There are no North  
Vietnamese Army or Main Force units located as a unit in 2/1's TLOZ.  
The enemy is expected to follow it's three phase offensive during the  
following months.

4. Weather and Terrain.

a. Weather. The average high temperature was 82 degrees and the  
average low temperature was 72 degrees with an average humidity of 73%.  
Rain for the month was 24.60 inches.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jcc  
5757

Due to the fact that 2/1's T1OR is in the lowland area, flooding can be expected over 74% of the area during the monsoon. The flooding of the lowland areas will cause a channelization of both friendly and enemy travel. It is felt by S-2, 2/1 that beoby traps will become even more prevalent because we are restricted to predetermined routes.

b. Terrain. The terrain in 2/1's T1OR is flat and sandy with rice paddies and scattered broken treelines. There are two main water transportation routes, the Vinh Dien River in the east and the Yen River in the west. In addition, there are numerous lakes, ponds and paddies where boat traffic is heavy.

5. S-2 Functions.

a. Security Clearances: Three (3) security clearances were initiated and none were terminated. The three (3) clearances initiated were required by Communications Section personnel, and the S-3 Alpha.

b. LAVN Interpreters: The S-2 Section now has seven (7) interpreters who are assigned to different units to aid in the "on the spot" interpretation of detainee information and any documents which need an immediate rendition.

c. S-2 Personnel: Although four (4) new personnel joined the section this month (one (1) Gunnery Sergeant and three (3) Sergeants) one (1) Sergeant was redeployed when he detonated a beoby trap. The S-2 Scouts continue to work as a Recon Squad.

d. VIF Funds: The allocation of Voluntary Informant Program Funds remains a part of the S-2 function. A total of 52,500VN\$ was spent during the month of October. The VIF Program is not only a source of intelligence information, but it also eliminates the availability of ordnance to the enemy.

e. KCS Program: There are a total of twelve (12) KCS assigned to the Battalion. By walking with the point men on patrols, the KCS are able to act as an early warning for beoby traps and ambushes due to their familiarities with the enemy's tactics, habits and signs.

f. Training: The S-2 Section continued to furnish instructors on call for indoctrination training. At this time they are briefed on enemy, weather, terrain and the capabilities and functions of the S-2 Section.

g. Maps: The S-2 Office has a full supply of maps of 2/1's T1OR and will continue to supply them as needed.

h. Patrol Debriefs: Patrol debrief forms have been disseminated to all company recon squads in order to maintain an up to date intelligence picture. These forms, when filled out, are returned to the S-2 Office.

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

i. Special Liaison Team: The S-2 Officer has operational control of a Special Liaison Team located in Nui Kim Son. It consists of twelve (12) enlisted personnel. Their function is to act as a special intelligence gathering and pacification source. Although in its early stages, it has proved effective in accomplishing the job for which they are designed.

II-3-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jsc  
5750

PART II  
SECTION C  
OPERATIONS

1. Operations

a. Mission. The 2d Battalion, 1st Marines was assigned the mission to:

(1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive operations within the assigned TAO to locate and destroy enemy forces, installations and LOC, with primary emphasis on those forces and bases which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security of friendly military installations.

(2) Deploy forces throughout assigned TAO to provide defense of the Da Nang vital area and military complex with emphasis on avenues of approach to known/suspected mortar/rocket positions, to include waterways.

(3) Be prepared to provide a reaction force for relief of Hoa Vang District Headquarters and CIL/CUHL's within the TAO.

(4) In cooperation and coordination with FMARF and District Headquarters, maintain continuous program to upgrade hamlets within the TAO in accordance with the Pacification Program.

(5) Provide security for roadsweeps and other engineer projects as required.

(6) Support Revolutionary Development Program within TAO.

(7) Be prepared to be reinforced and committed anywhere in RVN on 12 hour notice.

(8) Be prepared on 48 hour notice to be relieved of present mission and to assume the mission of either of the other battalions within the 1st Marine Regiment.

b. Operations.

(1) The overall concept of operation within the TAO is for three rifle companies to conduct saturation patrol/ambush activity within their respective areas of operation, while the remaining rifle company conducts mobile operations within the Battalion TAO.

(2) During October, the Battalion utilized both critical terrain and watch towers for observation posts during the hours of daylight. This tactic not only provided cognizance of many densely vegetated areas and thus potential enemy harbor sites, but also significantly reduced the number of Marine booby trap casualties.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jcc  
5750

(3) Long Range combat patrols continued to operate throughout the T.A.O.R. Each rifle company operated such patrols on a continuing basis within their designated A.O. The S-2 Scouts conducted long range patrols in those areas targeted by current intelligence information. Long range patrols were conducted in order to increase the amount of ground that was physically occupied and to depart from any possible routine that may have been established by units departing from and returning to their Patrol Bases on a regular schedule.

(4) Vietnamese civilians continued to turn in large amounts of ordnance to Marines and supplied periodic intelligence. This information, coupled with the employment of aerial observers and an extensive U.S. intelligence effort, produced significant results in that, as of 1 November in the last 130 days only a single rocket had been fired from the Battalion's T.A.O.R.

(5) Operations were characterized by continued close cooperation and liaison with Vietnamese Military and Civilian Officials. The many Regional Forces (RF) and Popular Forces (PF) units located within the Battalion T.A.O.R. carried an ever increasing portion of the defense and safeguarding of their areas. Operation Saturation commenced at 2400H on 21 October 1970. The concept of this operation was to get Vietnamese military units out into the hamlets and fields on a continuous basis, providing better security for the people and greater control of the countryside. These activities were most often joint ventures ensuring the closest of coordination.

(6) Adapting its tactics to the monsoon season and the channelized lines of communications, the Battalion continued to stress road blocks and cordon and search operations as the best methods to root out the Viet Cong infrastructure. Road blocks were run every day on the main arteries that traverse the Battalion's Area of Operation. Three cordon and search operations were run during the month of October and many more were in the planning stages for execution during the following months.

(7) Surviving Typhoon Kate on 24 October 1970, the Battalion learned some valuable lessons about operating and communicating in the worst of monsoon weather. Five days later this experience was invaluable as eight (8) platoons were emergency extracted without losing one Marine when almost the whole Battalion T.A.O.R. was inundated with four to ten feet of water by the worst flash flood that had hit the Da Nang area in over six years.

#### c. Significant Actions and Events.

(1) At 0600H on 2 October a high threat period commenced.

(2) On 2 October twenty-five (25) foot towers were delivered and installed at Echo 1's PPB (AT977673) and Hotel 3's PPB (BT089676).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSC/dll  
5750

(3) On 2 October a three phased, joint operation kicked off in the Battalion Area of Operation. The concept of operation had a Vietnamese Seal Commando Team working the waters of the area under the cover and protection of USMC and PF/RF units.

(4) Fox Company of the 2d Battalion, 7th Marines, was returned to the operational control of the 7th Marines.

(5) October 5th through 6th saw the indoctrination training of thirty-one (31) Marines who came to the Battalion from the 7th Marines.

(6) A personal response class conducted by a team from III MAF and the 1st Marine Division G-5 section taught a combined group of Battalion Officers and men at 0900H on 6 October 1970.

(7) On 7, 8, and 9 October a 1st Engineer Battalion Mobile Contact Team talked to a total of 127 Marines and Navy Corpsmen.

(8) At 2400H on the 8th of October a cordon and search operation of the village of Lion Lac (1) was initiated. The capture of four (04) VCS and assorted ordnance resulted from the operation.

(9) CUPP 23 sprung a night ambush at 2130H on 8 October. The results were one VC KIA, one AK-47 captured, and six (06) detainees found hiding in a house.

(10) At 0300 on 10 October two Regional Force Soldiers of the 11th RF Company were killed when B-40 rockets hit their bunker guarding Tu Cau Hamlet (BT048658).

(11) The 1st Marine Division Malaria Contact Team gave instruction to 199 Marines and Navy Corpsmen throughout the Battalion.

(12) At 0055H a single 110mm rocket was fired from the Battalion Area Of Operations at (AT983664). This ended 113 days in the AO without an indirect fire attack.

(13) Echo Company participated in a one day operation with the 59th Regional Force Battalion. The results were three (03) Viet Cong Suspects captured and one (01) cave discovered and destroyed.

(14) The 2d platoon of Hotel came into the Battalion rear for a four (04) day rehabilitation training period on the 12th of October.

(15) At 1800H on 12 October 1970 a high threat period commenced.

(16) 1600H on 16 October marked the end of the high threat period.

(17) In the vicinity of BT021683 at 2130H on 16 October Fox 3/2 made contact that resulted in two Marine medovacs, one of which died of wounds.

UNCLASSIFIED  
Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/all  
5750

(18) CG 1st Marine Division Message 080926Z October 1970 made Fox Company the Division reserve company.

(19) At 1700H on 18 October 1970 the cordon and search of Hui Kim San (BT072709) was completed. Two detainees were taken.

(20) Hotel 2/1, at grid BT073682, killed one Viet Cong and captured two AK-47s, two pistols, and numerous documents on the 19th of October.

(21) Golf's third Platoon came to the Battalion rear for a four (04) day rehabilitation training period on the 20th of October.

(22) At 2400H on 21 October Operation Saturation commenced. The concept of this operation was to get the Vietnamese military units out into the hamlets and field on a continuous basis.

(23) At 1930H on 22 October a claymore mine was command detonated on a patrol from 2d platoon of Fox Company, killing one (01) Navy Corpsman and wounding two (02) Marines.

(24) In response to Typhoon Kate, Storm condition II was set at 0800H on the 24th and changed to condition I at 1550H. The storm hit during the night and was downgraded to a tropical storm by 0700H on the 25th of October. At 1500H on the 25th the all clear signal was given.

(25) At 1200H on 27 October a cordon and search of Trung Luong Hamlet (BT042722) was completed. 130 people were screened and two M-26 grenades were found.

(26) On the 27th the first platoon of Fox Company came to the Battalion rear for a four (04) day rehabilitation training period.

(27) At 2310H on the 28th of October a Marine lost his footing while crossing a swollen stream (AT971661) and was swept away by the current. His body was later found and identified.

(28) On the night of the 29th and the early morning of the 30th of October a flash flood engulfed the Battalion Area of Operations. Most of the units in the field had to be extracted to Hill 55 (AT967618) or Camp Lauer (BT064704) by air.

## 2. Air Support.

a. The Battalion's air support for the month of October was hampered by inclement weather and a restriction on fire support which includes Close Air Support (CAS). Also, due to inclement weather, liaison runs normally facilitated by the visual reconnaissance (VR) were either rescheduled or conducted by vehicle. Helicopters were obtained from MAG-16 and OV-10, aerial observation aircraft, from MAG-11. Other fixed

II-C-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/J33/11  
5750

wing support, such as flareships and Close Air Support (CAS) missions, were flown by Air Force and Marine Corps pilots with direction furnished by Marine Aerial Observers.

b. The Battalion had a total of fifty-nine (59) medevac missions in October, evacuating eighty-three (83) personnel. There were twenty-seven (27) U.S. emergency, twelve (12) U.S. priority, eleven (11) civilian emergency, five (05) civilian priority, one (01) civilian routine, fourteen (14) ARVN emergency, seven (07) ARVN priority, one (01) ARVN routine and five (05) ARVN permanent routine. The shortest delay for an emergency medevac was five minutes with the longest being forty-four minutes. The average time for all emergency medevacs missions was sixteen minutes. This time was computed as the time elapsing from the moment when the medevac was called into the Battalion COC until the casualty was airborne.

c. There were 312 resupply sorties flown carrying 517,000 pounds of cargo and 336 passengers.

d. Eighteen (18) visual reconnaissance (VR) missions were completed in the month of October. The VR was utilized to conduct liaison runs, administrative move of passengers and for visual reconnaissance.

e. Sixteen (16) aerial observation (AO) missions were flown, seven (07) of which were used to control close air support missions. The balance of the AO missions were utilized to observe areas of suspected ammo caches, possible rocket launch sites and possible enemy movement.

f. Mission eighty (80) was diverted to conduct an emergency extraction. In extremely bad weather conditions 290 personnel were extracted from positions where the water ranged from four (04) to ten (10) foot deep as a result of a flash flood.

g. Seven (07) close air support missions were flown expending 11,500 pounds of napalm, 44,000 pounds of bombs and three (03) M-83 gun pods (20mm). The targets consisted of bunker complexes, suspected VC/NVA haven sites and heavily booby trapped areas. Target destruction/coverage was good to excellent. On one occasion a flareship was utilized to provide illumination for an engaged unit.

### 3. Artillery and Fire Support

a. Artillery fire support for 2d Battalion, 1st Marines was provided by Battery "B", 1st Battalion, 11th Marines and three (03) tubes of Battery "W", 1st Battalion, 11th Marines. Reinforcing fires were provided by two (02) M114 155mm Howitzers attached to Battery "B", 1st Battalion, 11th Marines and "B" Platoon, 2d Eight Inch Guns.

b. 1st Battalion, 11th Marines remained in direct support of 1st Marines during October with Battery "B", 1st Battalion, 11th Marines and "B" Platoon, 2d Eight Inch Guns collocated at Hill 55.

II-C-5

Enclosure (2)  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/all  
5750

c. Thirty-eight (38) observed missions were fired, nine (09) of which were contact illumination fired in support of allied units in the Battalion TAO. Harassment and interdiction fires totalled 119 targets. These targets were planned on suspected enemy assembly areas, known enemy bunker areas, and suspected enemy infiltration routes. The rounds expended during October were: sixty-four (64) 105mm High Explosive, fourteen (14) 105mm illuminating, two (02) 105mm White Phosphorus, 408 4.2 inch High Explosive, thirty-three (33) 4.2 inch illuminating, and sixty-nine (69) 4.2 inch White Phosphorus.

d. The 81mm mortar platoon fired twenty-eight (28) observed missions, fourteen (14) of which were contact illumination missions fired in support of activities engaged with the enemy. The remaining missions were prep fires on two (02) targets in support of the Camp Lauer defenses. The 81mm mortar platoon expended 1,475 High Explosive, 1,158 illuminating, and 101 White Phosphorus rounds during the month of October. One mortar section was located in the Camp Lauer Combat Base (BT081703), one section at Sea Anchor (BT082698), one section at the Company G Combat Base (BT043687), one tube at the Company E Combat Patrol Base at Hill 55, and one tube at the 17th Armored Cavalry Compound (AT990675).

e. Due to artillery incidents involving injury of civilians, several measures were taken to prevent the recurrence of such incidents. Those are:

1. No intells or pre-emptive will be fired within 1,000 meters of an inhabited area.

2. The rules of engagement and normal clearance distances apply to units in contact or units making a positive confirmed enemy sighting (i.e. distinctive uniforms, weapons, etc.) within 1,000 meters of an inhabited area.

At this time the Vietnamese are preparing a new edition of the friendly village overlay for the 2d Battalion, 1st Marines TAO and 1,000 meters from all 2d Battalion, 1st Marines boundaries to assist in the planning of fires. Also, the present RF/PF area saturation program makes clearance of fires especially difficult.

II-C-6

UNCLASSIFIED

(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jsc  
5757

PART II  
SECTION D  
TRAINING

1. Training

1157

a. Training consists of indoctrination training for replacements, platoon rehabilitation training, formal schools and refresher training as required.

b. The replacement indoctrination course is broken down as follows:

(1) 5 day course. Conducted for replacement personnel initially coming into the Republic of Viet Nam. During the month of October eight Marines completed the course. The subjects included: IIC and Finster Spending, Pay and Allowances, Emergency Leave, Record of Emergency Data, Evac/Casualty procedures, CMI program, R&D, Postal Regulations, Private Weapons, PX facilities, Request Post, Respect for Religions Based on Customs of Viet Nam, Moral Guidance, Red Cross, S-2 Mission, VC/NVA Mission, THOR/Weather, Enemy Forces, Enemy Tactics, Rewards Programs, Handling of IO's, Care of Maps, VC/NVA Infrastructure, Interpreters and Kit Caren Employment, Security Compromise, War Trophies, Scouting and Patrolling, Basic Map Reading and Aerial Photos, Password and Countersign, Terrain Analysis and Navigation, Employment of Snipers, Battalion Mission, Supporting Arms, Air Support, Rules of Engagement, Troop Conduct, MACV Rules of Engagement, Vietnamese Armed Forces, Spot Reports, Ambushes and Counter Ambushes, Demolitions and Destruction of Booby Traps, Booby Traps, Booby Trap Lane, Compass, Small Unit Tactics, Employment of Chemical Agents, Motor Transport, Supplies, Discarded Equipment, Armory, Engineers, Civil Affairs, Psychological Warfare, Vietnamese Customs/Personal Response, Chieu Hoi Program, Scouts, Pacification, Assisting Vietnamese People, Conduct/Attitude toward Vietnamese Nationals, Vietnamese Political Parties, Off Limit Areas, Prostitution, Narcotics, Alcohol, Local Assistance, Accidental Discharges, Loss of Weapons, Buddy Kill, Heat Casualties, Personal Hygiene, Preventative Medicine, Venereal Disease, Anti-Malaria Measures, Military Decorum, Local Regulations, Military Courtesy and Discipline, Weapons Safety, (Our Mortar, Claymore Mines, Grenade Safety and M-26 Fragmentation Grenade, M-16 Rifle, Care and Cleaning, Battalion Range Regulations, Full Firing, Zeroing Weapons, and Quick Fire/Quick Kill.

(2) 3 day course. Conducted for replacement personnel joining the Battalion from other "in country" commands. This training is designed to disseminate requirements and tactics relevant to the Battalion's THOR Eighty-one (81) Marines attended this course during the month of October. The subjects included: Tactical Update, Legal Considerations, Vietnamese Relations, Religion and Personal Welfare, Quick Fire/Quick Kill, Military Bearing and Leadership, Booby Trap Lane, Countermeasures for Mines and Booby Traps, Night Fire "X", COC Brief, Communications Security, Personal Affairs and Logistics.

II-D-1

Enclosure (1)  
UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

c. On 6 October 1970 a six hour Personal Response class was presented by a combined Civil Affairs Instruction Team composed of G-5 personnel from both III MAF and 1st Marine Division. Four (04) officers, five (05) Staff NCO's and sixteen (16) NCO's attended the class.

d. On 7, 8, and 9 October the Mine/Bocby Trap Mobile Contact Team from the 1st Engineer Battalion instructed 127 Marines and Sailors on countermeasures of mines and bocby traps.

3. On 10 October twenty (20) Marines graduated from the Battalion's three-week Vietnamese Language School. The instructor of the class formerly taught at the III MAF Vietnamese Language School. Eighty-four hours of instruction were given with the aim of teaching the students a 400-500 word vocabulary.

f. On 12 and 13 October, the 1st Marine Division Malaria Control Team presented instruction to 197 Marines and Sailors. The classes were oriented towards familiarization with Malaria and preventative measures that can be readily employed.

g. On 20 October seventy-four (74) indigenous personnel and three (03) of their U.S. Army Green Beret Advisors attended a landmine warfare training program given by this Battalion. Instruction included lecture, demonstration, and application. The application consisted of going through the Battalion's Booby Trap Lane.

h. A total of forty-three (43) Marines from the Battalion, attending three different five (05) day sessions, graduated from the Landmine Warfare Resident Course as presented by the 1st Engineer Battalion.

1. During October 1972 Marines underwent Quick Fire/Quick Kill training. Fifty-two Marines completed familiarization firing which included field zoning their weapons. All of this instruction, thirty-four (34) hours, was completed on the Battalion 1,000 inch range.

2. j. The 2d Platoon of Hotel Company (28 men), the 3d Platoon of Golf Company (35 men), and the 1st Platoon of Fox Company (41 men) all completed the four day platoon rehabilitation training program. The intensive and carefully planned programs were highlighted by a Battalion Commanders inspection, presentations by the Division Drug Abuse Team and the G-5 personal response lecturer, and immediate action and patrolling instruction by U.S. Army Green Beret personnel. Other subjects of instruction included Map Reading, Dooby Tray Countermeasures, Career Planning, CIT, Communications Security, Air Support, Hygiene and First Aid, Leadership, Ambush Tips, Chaplain's talk, S-2 and S-3 briefs, Quick Fire/Quick Kill techniques, Night Firing, a COC brief, the M-16 Rifle and Physical Fitness.

II-D-2

Enclosure (1)  
**UNCLASSIFIED**

Enclosure (1)  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jrc  
5750

k. In the latter part of October the plans for a new school were finalized. The Battalion Intel Leaders School will begin its first class in early November. The school was created to teach advanced patrol leading techniques to squad leaders and potential squad leaders. The school includes instruction in Map Reading, Terrain Appreciation, Warning Orders, Patrol Orders, Reporting Procedures, Combat Intelligence, the POC-25 Radio, First Aid, Patrol Tips, Repelling, Rubber Boat Maintenance and Handling, Demolition Ambushes, and Immediate Action Drills. The first four days of the school will be spent at 1st Recon Battalion and the last day with U.S. Army Special Forces instructors.

i. The following quotas were filled for formal schools.

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| (1) Embarkation School | 1 Marine Officer  |
| (2) M&S School         | 1 Marine Officer  |
|                        | 1 Marine Enlisted |
| (3) C&R School         | 1 Marine Enlisted |

5750

3/JSG/jrc  
5750

k. In the latter part of October the plans for a new school were finalized. The Battalion Intel Leaders School will begin its first class in early November. The school was created to teach advanced patrol leading techniques to squad leaders and potential squad leaders. The school includes instruction in Map Reading, Terrain Appreciation, Warning Orders, Patrol Orders, Reporting Procedures, Combat Intelligence, the POC-25 Radio, First Aid, Patrol Tips, Repelling, Rubber Boat Maintenance and Handling, Demolition Ambushes, and Immediate Action Drills. The first four days of the school will be spent at 1st Recon Battalion and the last day with U.S. Army Special Forces instructors.

i. The following quotas were filled for formal schools.

- |                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| (1) Embarkation School | 1 Marine Officer  |
| (2) M&S School         | 1 Marine Officer  |
|                        | 1 Marine Enlisted |
| (3) C&R School         | 1 Marine Enlisted |

II-D-3

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll  
5750

PART II  
SECTION E  
LOGISTICS

1. Logistics

a. During the month of October, resupply of Camp Lauer was accomplished by truck. Organic and attached units were resupplied by helicopter, truck, and huskie. There were 330 helicopter lifts with a combined weight of approximately 517,500 pounds. A detachment of 2½ ton trucks from First Motor Transport Battalion traveled 9,600 road miles and transported approximately 578,400 pounds of supplies in support of the Battalion. Six huskies from 11th Motor Transport Battalion provided support from 1-14 October. During this period they transported approximately 78,000 pounds of supplies.

b. There were five work orders completed in October. The perimeter berm surrounding Camp Lauer was reconstructed. Two SEA huts were constructed on top of OP Crowsnest to replace the huts previously destroyed by high winds. Contaminant roads were covered with laterite, graded, and covered with oil. A SEA hut was constructed at the main gate to Camp Lauer for the use of the S-5 in processing Vietnamese laborers. Culverts were installed to improve drainage in the vicinity of Special Services during the monsoon season.

c. Work was begun but not completed on several other work orders during October. It was determined that further work was necessary to clear fields of fire around the Camp Lauer perimeter. Heavy equipment was brought in and work had progressed considerably by the end of the month. During September a request was submitted to fill the hole around the Battalion landing zone and the area immediately surrounding it with laterite and oil. The work was approximately 75% completed by the end of October. Action was initiated on a work order to balance the electrical system at Camp Lauer. Electricians from First Engineer Battalion made their initial survey, and actual work is scheduled to begin shortly.

An engineer assistance request was submitted for equipment to fill in the low area adjacent to COC to eliminate pooling of water. This area is becoming a mosquito hazard. Another request was submitted for assistance in constructing new gates for Camp Lauer's front and rear entrances. The present gates are not considered tactically sound. Additionally, a work request was re-submitted for repair of the existing roofs covering the Officer's Club, Staff NCO Club and the Enlisted Club at Camp Lauer. No action has been taken as of yet on these requests.

d. During October, great emphasis was placed on renovation of the Camp Lauer perimeter. In addition to the clearing of fields of fire and the planned installation of new gates, a limited reworking of the of the perimeter was begun. All bunkers were renovated, strengthened, and rain proof covers installed. Culverts were constructed at each position to ensure that personnel have a dry place to sleep.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/all  
5750

e. During the month of October, the Battalion Laundry Unit washed and dried approximately 28,740 pounds of clothing. The unit is still operating ineffectively because of the Camp's electrical power shortage. Steps have been taken to provide a generator to effectively operate the laundry unit.

## 2. Motor Transport

a. The Battalion Motor Transport Section operates and is organized in accordance with the prescribed T/O of an Infantry Battalion. The various facets of Motor Transport include a dispatch window, records clerk, vehicle parking, maintenance, wash point, lubrication rack, tire repair shop, battery shop and living quarters for Motor Transport personnel.

b. The vehicles organic to the Battalion Motor Transport Section are twenty-two M51A1, four M37E1 personnel carriers, eighteen M46 trailers, four M101 trailers and six M49 water trailers. The communication vehicles include two MRC 123, two MRC 109 and one MRC 124.

c. There are four key personnel who retain their vehicles twenty-four hours a day. These are the Battalion Commander, the Battalion Executive Officer, the Operations Officer and the H&S Company Commander. In addition, one personnel carrier and a jeep and trailer have been permanently assigned to Company E on Hill 55 in support of the Company's GUPP units. All other vehicles are dispatched on a twelve hour a day basis. Emphasis is placed on providing the Companies with all the Motor Transport necessary to support their operations in the field. The remainder of the vehicles are handled by task orientated vehicle request forms. These forms are submitted sixteen hours prior to the section or individual needing the vehicle. Upon receiving these requests a decision is made as to the tactical necessity and importance of the mission and the vehicles are dispatched accordingly.

d. Battalion Motor Transport's proscribed echelons of maintenance include first and second. Driver's maintenance is performed daily by the driver of the vehicle. Once a week or when required, the driver performs preventative maintenance on his vehicle. This includes a thorough lubrication and check of vital areas of the vehicle, such as battery, gauges and air cleaner.

e. Quarterly's and annuals are performed by trained Motor Transport personnel. Such maintenance includes an extensive check of the vehicle's encompassing spark plugs, wheel bearings, points, carburetor and numerous other items that are out of the realm of first echelon driver maintenance.

f. Spot checks are performed to insure that the drivers are performing their required echelon of maintenance. All weekly PM's are inspected and the PM sheet is signed by a qualified mechanic.

g. Supplies are requisitioned by a Motor Transport Supply man. He retains daily drop sheets as well as a requisitioning file. These files

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSO/211  
5750

are reconciled on a weekly basis. A daily check is made of the Motor Transport issue point at Battalion Supply for incoming parts.

#### h. Current Status/Forecast

(1) As of 30 October 1970 two mules are on deadline for second echelon MORS. One M-37 personnel carrier is declined on third echelon MORS at FLC. Three M-151 jeeps are declined. One jeep is declined for second echelon MORS waiting an exhaust system, the jeep is declined for third echelon MORS at FLC, and the other is being prepared to be given code H status.

(2) Recently the Motor Transport Section had two M151's given a status of Code H. A M-37 personnel carrier was picked up by us and one was invoiced over to Headquarters Battalion. This puts us up to T/E level with four M-37's operational.

#### 3. Supply

a. Three (03) Marines with the MOS 3041 and three (03) Marines with the MOS 3051 rotated during October. No additional supply MOS personnel were joined by the section.

b. Shortages are apparent for 9R tropical combat boots, rifle cleaning rods, bore brushes for M-16 and M-79. M-60 machine gun cleaning patches are still in short supply. BA-4386 batteries are difficult to obtain when the normal supply channels are followed. This problem necessitates an unusually large number of walk-thru requisitions to be submitted. Difficulties continue to be apparent for procurement of Trixano (heat).

c. The warehouse and office section are presently engaged in efforts to rectify errors found by the FSIO Inspection Team and are in the process of carrying out the recommendations that were presented by the FSIO Inspection Team.

d. The following items were invoiced to the Battalion during October:

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
Generator Set, PU-669	1
Trailer, Cargo $\frac{1}{2}$ ton M416H	1
Mortar 81mm M29	1
Impregnating Set clothing	2
Machine Gun, 7.62mm M-60	2

e. TERO's submitted for the month of October:

UNCLASSIFIED

II-E-3

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSO/cil  
5750

	<u>No. Submitted</u>	<u>No. Completed</u>
COMB/ELECT	73	51
HT	39	0
ENGR	0	0
ORDINANCE	169	91
GEN SUPPLY	6	4

f. Financial Status: The total SFA obligation for the month of October was \$115,550.6. The total ASA obligation for the month of October was \$34,345.92.

11/10/71

3/JSO/cil  
5750

The SFA

11/10/71

COMB/ELECT

HT

ENGR

ORDINANCE

The SFA obligation for the month of October was \$115,550.6. The total ASA obligation for the month of October was \$34,345.92.

UNCLASSIFIED  
Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/13/81  
5750

PART II  
SECTION F  
CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIC ACTION

1. Civil Affairs/Civic Action

a. Public Works. The month of October was a fairly active one in the area of public works. Twenty-four (24) culverts were delivered to Xuan Tra for their drainage project. Eight (08) dumptruck loads of sand and fifty (50) engineer stakes were delivered to Hoa Long Village for their new market place. Also one (01) trailerload of tools, left behind by amtracks, were distributed to Xuan Tra (ILH). Five truckloads of lumber were delivered to Tan Luu for the new school which is under construction there.

b. Welfare. During October, a total of 40,250\$VN was paid for local hire and the AIK (Assistance In Kind) employment fund. This program accomplishes two basic things; first, it enables needy Vietnamese to earn money on a daily basis for their food, etc., secondly, it provides a temporary work force that can perform many of the menial tasks throughout the cantonment i. e., police, burning feces, etc., which frees that many more Marines for other uses. At present there are twelve (12) Vietnamese working for the Battalion under the AIK (Assistance In Kind) program. They work and are paid on a daily basis, and receive a maximum of 150\$VN per day.

c. Education. This month Tan Luu fishing Lanlet began actual construction on their new school. Building materials came from three (03) towers at Sea Anchor. Ten to fifteen people plus the R.D. from Tan Luu supplied the work force necessary to gather the wood. Five truckloads of lumber were finally obtained to be utilized for the new school.

d. Security. One (01) case of hand illumination canisters was delivered to the PSDF (Peoples Self Defense Force) of Xuan Tra (ILH) to aid them in spotting the enemy during periods of poor illumination.

e. Solatium. A total of 17,000\$VN was paid out in solatiums this past month for three (03) incidents resulting in three (03) injuries and three (03) deaths to Vietnamese in the area. One death occurred in a traffic accident. In this case the victim suddenly stepped into the path of an oncoming Marine personnel carrier. In another case the victim was injured by a Fox Company, 2/7 Marine. In the last incident two injuries and two deaths were sustained by Vietnamese civilians when a Bravo Battery, 11th Marines, fire mission landed near their home. In reference to the traffic accident, driver safety classes were held which emphasized the problem encountered in traffic with Vietnamese and how to possibly prevent similar incidents in the future.

f. Personal Response. A total of 126 enlisted men and nine (09) officers joined the Battalion during the month of October and were given an indoctrination brief covering the many facets of Civil Affairs and stressing personal response. The Personal Response Contact Team from G-5

UNCLASSIFIED  
Enclosure (1)

**UNCLASSIFIED**

3/JS3/d11  
5750

came to the Battalion and gave their presentation to a class of 37 representatives of this Battalion. Also personal response literature was distributed to all line companies and "S" sections by the S-5. One Di Nang Culture Tour was held this month. Twenty-five (25) 2/1 Marines were involved.

1977

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

[illegible]

II-F-2

Enclosure (1)  
**UNCLASSIFIED**



UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/cll  
5750

PART II  
SECTION G  
COMMUNICATIONS

1. Communications

a. Normal Battalion communications were provided by the Communications Platoon during the month of October. A critical shortage of batteries, BA-4386, required limited operations for a four day period in mid-month, and a typhoon and monsoons hampered operations throughout October.

b. Radio Relay Section. This section continued to provide radio relay channels from the Battalion to 1st Marines. Weather and equipment malfunction, compounded by a damaged field wire cable, resulted in a 125 down time for the month. Courier runs supplemented operations during those periods.

c. Radio Section. Tactical, administrative and logistical communications support was provided by this section. In addition to those daily requirements, special purpose nets were manned during the two typhoons which plagued the area. A one day CPX was conducted, with the basic communications necessary to support the Battalion being located and operated from Golf Company Patrol Base. The one persistent problem during this time period was the shortage of batteries BA-4386 and BA-30, a condition which is slowly being rectified with the entry of additional batteries into the supply system. Section personnel participated in an on-site inventory and waterproofing of Rifle Company communications equipment, and at the same time provided operator instruction in care and operation of the radios.

d. Wire Section. Battalion and guard requirements were met on a 24 hour basis by the section. New lines were overhauled to the positions of the perimeter defense network, and a section of twenty-five pair cable was buried from the switchboard to the main frame in the vicinity of the Combat Operation Center. Normal system maintenance, to include replacement of terminal TM-184 with terminal box TA-125 was conducted.

e. Message Center Section. Message traffic for the section for the month of October was 51 outgoing and 815 incoming messages. This total was processed with a down time of 78 hours which relates to an efficiency factor of approximately 90%. The predominant contributor to this total time was the non-availability of the 1st Marines radio relay system.

f. Electronics Maintenance Section. Normal repair and second echelon operations during the month were supplemented by field visits to two rifle companies and subsequent maintenance/repair of their equipment. The section received Code "W" letters on three Telephones, TA-1, and one Switchboard, SB-22, six Radio Sets, and RP-841 are on backorder.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/J93/dll  
5750

g. Ground Power Section. Ground power generation equipment located in the Stack Arms area was added to the section's cognizance during the month. Rewiring of many old and poorly wired installations, and repair of storm damaged lines accounted for the bulk of the section's operations. One project, rework of the borm lights, was an on-going operation which resulted in a considerably improved night lighting system for Camp Lawor's perimeter defense.

SECRET

3/J93/dll  
5750

General. The Ground Power Section, which is responsible for the maintenance and operation of the ground power generation equipment, has been assigned to the Stack Arms area. The section's operations during the month were primarily concerned with the rewiring of old and poorly wired installations, and the repair of storm damaged lines. One project, the rework of the borm lights, was an on-going operation which resulted in a considerably improved night lighting system for Camp Lawor's perimeter defense.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll  
5750

PART II  
SECTION H  
MEDICAL & DENTAL

1. Medical and Dental

a. The Battalion Surgeons are Lt R. D. COX, MC, USNR and Lt R. L. FROEB, MC, USNR. The Battalion Chief is HMC G. L. ADAMS, USN. During this reporting period, the Battalion had three officers (2 Medical Corps and 1 Chaplain Corps) and fifty enlisted in the field and in garrison.

b. The Battalion Aid Station treated nine hundred fifty patients during the month. The Division Preventative Medicine Units Monthly Sanitation Inspection Report was submitted and the discrepancies were noted and corrected.

c. Analysis of mortality figures reveals that there were two USMC KIA, zero USMC DOW. Fifteen USMC MIA, forty-one USMC NBC, zero USMC DIA, zero USMC VALRE, and zero MIA. There was one USN KIA, one USN MIA, and three USN NBC.

d. Analysis of routine treatment revealed twenty-one cases of diarrhea, twenty-two cases of upper respiratory infection, eighteen cases of foot disorders, twenty cases of skin disorders, eleven cases of gonorrhea, eight cases of fever of undetermined origin, two cases of immersion foot, one new case of malaria and no hepatitis. There were two hundred eighty-three Dental Patients seen.

e. The civilian medical program was active. There were seven hundred and thirty-seven Vietnamese civilians treated for medical reasons, none of which were due to combat related injuries. Four Vietnamese civilians were treated for dental reasons.

f. There were three USMC, nine Vietnamese civilians, and zero wounded Viet Cong evacuated.

g. There was a total of one hundred and thirty patients sent on consultation to 1st Medical Battalion or 95th Evacuation Hospital.

h. There were five dental patients sent to 1st Medical Battalion on consultation.

NAVAL PERSONNEL ATTACHED

a. Medical Officers	2
b. Chaplains	1
c. Corpsmen	50
d. Dental Officers	0

II-H-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll  
5750

e. Dental Technicians

1

BREAKDOWN OF PATIENT LOAD

a. Sick Call Patients Seen

950

b. Evacuated

3

c. Diarrhea

21

d. Upper Respiratory Infections

22

e. Foot Disorders

18

f. Skin Disorders

20

g. Gonorrhea

11

h. Fever of Undetermined Origin

8

i. Malaria

1

j. Immersion Foot

2

k. Dental Patients Seen

283

l. Immunizations

1,615

MED/CAP DENT/CAP PROGRAM

a. Med/Cap Patients Seen

737

b. Dent/Cap Patients Seen

4

BREAKDOWN OF V.D. CASES

a. H&S Company

Three

(3) New Cases Hong Kong  
Da Nang  
FLC

b. Echo Company

Three

(3) New Cases Thai Cam, RVN  
Hong Kong  
Four Corners

c. Fox Company

One

(1) New Case Da Nang

Enclosure (1)  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rde  
5750

PART II  
SECTION I  
CHAPLAIN

1. Chaplain

a. On 7 October 1970 Lt. Julian GNALL, CHC, USNR, rotated. Rev. Gnall had served the 2d Battalion since 15 October 1969. His unstinting loyalty and Christian dedication to this Battalion gave spiritual and personal assistance to an untold number of men in this unit. The Battalion's gratitude was expressed to Father Gnall at a Special "Mass Night" on 3 October in his honor.

b. During the month of October, Chaplain Frank D. MINTJAL, Lt., USNR, who arrived in Camp Lauer 30 September 1970, offered a total of twenty-five Catholic services with four hundred and twenty in attendance. Ten Protestant services were conducted for two hundred and fifty-eight Battalion personnel by Cdr. E. ANDRESS, USN, the Regimental Chaplain.

c. During October forty-three Marines were counselled, six hospital visits were made and two brig visits were conducted by the Battalion Chaplain. In addition two Marines were assisted in obtaining Welfare reports via Red Cross, and five Marines were aided in attempts to place MRS calls.

d. Four Moral guidance lectures were given to a total of 127 Marines in the Battalion.

e. Two good-will visits were made to Sacred Heart Orphanage. On each occasion two Marines accompanied the Chaplain, and they distributed ten crates of surplus vegetables and fruit, five boxes of children's clothing, and sweet-tooth items donated by the '81' Platoon.

f. The Chaplain attended three lecture/seminars this month, one sponsored by the Chaplain's Section of XXIV Corps and two by the Chaplain's Section of 1st Marine Division. These half-day sessions are a continuing attempt to obtain the spiritual and practical betterment of the Chaplains of Military Region I.

II-1-1

Enclosure (1)  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll  
5750

PART III  
SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

INDEX

Operations

Section A

III-1

Enclosure (1)  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART III  
SECTION A  
OPERATIONS

3/JSG/all  
5750

01 October 1970 - 0830, Echo 32 medevaced one (01) USMC personnel who fell off paddy dike possibly breaking leg.

1015, Hotel 32 found one (01) 81mm HE dud which was destroyed with C-4.

1645, Hotel 12 found one (01) M-33 grenade near PPB which was blown in place.

2030, CUPP 11 and 927th RF Company fired at movement in the treeline resulting in two (02) dead civilians.

2230, Fox Company, 2d Battalion, 7th Marines OPCON to 2/1 had one (01) man apprehended because he was suspected of molesting a Vietnamese female.

02 October 1970 - 0730, CUPP 11 held further investigation of incident reported on 012030H finding one (01) additional wounded child.

1945, Fox Company, 2d Battalion, 7th Marines, OPCON to 2/1 medevaced two (02) personnel who came down with a fever of unknown origin.

2100, CUPP 21 had one (01) personnel receive minor shrapnel wound in right hand which resulted from friendly fire and will be treated in field.

2245, Echo 2 medevaced one (01) USMC personnel with stomach cramps and lapsing consciousness.

0001 to 2400, Vietnamese boy turned in one (01) 81mm HE round. Paid child 500 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

03 October 1970 - 1030, CUPP 11 found one (01) 105mm HE round on trail which was blown in place with C-4.

1410, 111th RF's found one (01) bunker which was dismantled by civilians.

1530, Hotel 21 found two (02) 4.2 inch mortar duds and one (01) 105mm HE round booby trap. Destroyed all ordnance with C-4.

1600, Hotel 21 day patrol located two (02) boats containing six (06) ammo cans, clothing and documents. Unit also found three (03) bunkers. Destroyed boats

III-A-1

Enclosure (1)  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll  
5750

and bunkers and brought contents of boats to be processed through intelligence channels.

1800, CUPP 23 investigated area of enemy sighting and sniper fire was received from finding one (01) Chi-com grenade.

2300, 111th RF Company moved one (01) personnel who accidentally shot himself in the arm.

2340, 1st Special Liaison Team had contact with two (02) VC who came upon them, fired approximately twenty (20) rounds and fled.

0001 to 2400, Vietnamese child turned in one (01) 81mm HE round, two (02) M-26 grenades and one (01) LAAW. Will pay child a total of 1,000 piasters and destroyed ordnance with G-4.

04 October 1970 - 0025, CUPP 11 received approximately sixty (60) rounds of automatic fire and three (03) rounds of M-79 HE fire. Unit returned fire and swept area with negative results.

0125, CUPP 13 received eighteen (18) rounds of 60mm or RPG fire. Unit returned fire and swept area with negative results. One (01) USMC personnel received minor shrapnel wound in back (non-medic).

0740, Golf 31 fired at suspected movement which turned out to be Golf 32 and resulted in one (01) USMC non-hostile casualty medicated by air.

0800, 1st Coastal Zone Vietnamese Seal Team conducted Phase I of 2d Battalion, 1st Marines Frag Order 033-70 with negative results.

0820, One (01) Vietnamese boy was brought to 2d Battalion 1st Marines CP with bullet wound in leg from unknown origin and was treated at BAS and taken to 95th Evacuation Hospital.

0830, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines H&S Company found one (01) M-26 booby trapped grenade and two (02) M-79 duds. Ordnance was destroyed resulting in one (01) USMC personnel getting small wound in forearm who was treated at BAS.

1140, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines Motor Transport had a PC hit a four (04) year old girl killing her instantly. Investigating MP's concluded the accident was the fault

III-A-2

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc

of the child who had jumped out in front of the vehicle. A total of 4,000 piasters was paid to the deceased child's family and a coffin purchased for 3,000 piasters.

1540, Hotel 31 on day patrol had Vietnamese boy lead them to a 60mm booby trap. Unit also found one (01) additional 60mm round and two (02) LAMP's. Paid child 1,000 piasters and 20D Town destroyed all ordnance.

1715, Hotel 3 paid Vietnamese child 1,000 piasters for ordnance turned in on 031600H.

2050, Echo 3 and 3d CTF detained one (01) Vietnamese female believed to be VC.

2125, Fox Company, 2d Battalion, 7th Marines, OPCON to 2/1 medevaced one (01) US personnel with high fever and chills.

2310, Fox 1 medevaced one (01) personnel with appendicitis.

2315, CAP 277 initiated fire upon three (03) persons in treeline. Search of area resulted in three (03) VCS found in a hut and detained.

0001-2400, Vietnamese child turned in two (02) 81mm HE rounds. Paid child 1,200 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

05 October 1970 - 1135, Hotel 11A informed by Army PW's located and destroyed an M-26 booby trap.

1030, Hotel 2B was led by Vietnamese boy to a booby trapped Chi-con grenade which unit destroyed in place.

1640, Tango 1-CFP medevaced one (01) Vietnamese girl who was run over by HCB 62 refueler.

2010, CUPP 11 observed large explosion at Golden Gate Bridge. Information gained from RF unit stated approximately one (01) 1,000 pound bomb was floated down river and destroyed portion of bridge.

2100, CUPP 23B detained one (01) Vietnamese female suspected of giving signals with a lantern.

205, ROKMC made contact with three (03) VC/NVA resulting in one (01) VC/NVA KIA while the other two (02) escaped.

III-A-3

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/cll  
5750

0001 to 2400, Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance: two (02) 57mm RR rounds, one (01) LAAW, two (02) M-26 grenades, one (01) Chi-com grenade, two (02) M-79 rounds, one (01) 81mm HE round, three (03) 60mm HE rounds, four (04) 81mm projectile heads, one (01) hell box, one (01) shotgun shell and twenty-five (25) feet of det cord. Paid children a total of 5,200 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed with C-4.

06 October 1970 - 0005, Hotel 2 spotted two (02) VC but found negative results upon searching area. Unit had 81mm HE and 4.2 inch HE mortar fired into the same area and will conduct additional search in morning.

0700, Golf Company directed air strike in which two (02) A-4's dropped seven (07) D-3 bombs with 80% to 90% coverage of target.

1030, Hotel 2B found one (01) ammo can buried in sand containing various medical supplies which were taken to PPB.

1300, Hotel 11, GHT Sub-team and one (01) platoon of ROKHC were led by a Vietnamese female to location of two (02) caves and one (01) M-26 grenade all of which were destroyed in place.

1915, Hotel 2 had what was believed to be an M-26 grenade explode in trash pit injuring three (03) personnel who were medevaced by air.

2015, Hotel 2 was led to booby trapped area by children and found one (01) 81mm mortar, one (01) 60mm mortar, one (01) 155mm HE round, one (01) tee pepper and two (02) Chi-com grenade bodies.

0001 to 2400, Vietnamese children turned in five (05) 60mm HE rounds, one (01) M-26 grenade, one (01) 105mm HE round, one (01) 81mm HE round and one (01) 60mm illumination round. Paid children 800 piasters and will pay 5,000 additional piasters when funds available. All ordnance was destroyed in place with C-4.

07 October 1970 - 0001, CUP 13 received eight (08) unknown type grenades and one (01) RPG or a B-40 rocket resulting in one (01) USMC personnel getting minor wound (non-medevac).

0700, Hotel Company controlled air strike in which fixed wing aircraft used thirteen (13) D-9 and six (06) D-2 bombs with three (03) to four (04) secondary explosions being observed.

III-A-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/J9G/cll  
5750

0730, CUPP 11 acted as blocking force on operation with 927th RF Company which resulted in ten (10) VC KIA and ten (10) captured weapons.

0925, 1st Special Liaison Team investigated incident in Hoa Long Village in which VC murdered one (01) male they suspected of working for CIT. Unit was unable to discover anything of significant importance.

1030, Sub-team "C" and fire team from 106 RR Platoon were led by casual source to a booby trap consisting of canister containing two (02) M-26 grenades and a 105mm round buried under canister. JDD personnel from 1st FSR removed device and will destroy it at parent unit.

1110, Golf 14 directed air strike in which two (02) A-4's dropped fourteen (14) D-3 bombs with 100% coverage of target.

2120, Golf 1 medicated one (01) USMC personnel with high fever, nausea and stiff neck.

2335, Hotel 2 found one (01) Chi-com booby trap which unit marked and will destroy in morning.

08 October 1970 - 1030, Golf 26 medicated two (02) USMC personnel as a result of one (01) pressure type booby trap being detonated.

1200, Echo 35 was dispatched to locate and destroy a 500 pound dud bomb from previous air strike. Unit located bomb and also discovered a VC squad or platoon size base camp. Will provide itemized list of findings at base camp when available.

1315, Hotel 31 was led by Vietnamese boy to area he found one (01) M-26 grenade. Paid child 300 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

1330, Fox 12 medicated one (01) civilian who refused to stop his motorcycle for roadblock and was shot as he fled.

1500, Echo 35 was sent to locate a 500 pound bomb and succeeded also finding the following at a possible VC base camp: four (04) reinforced bunkers, one (01) seven (07) foot tunnel, warm rice, medical supplies, web gear, booby traps and assorted clothing. Dud bomb and booby traps were destroyed and request air strike to destroy base camp.

III-A-5

Back page (1)  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/all  
5750

1530, Golf 2 and Engineers were sent to earlier booby trap incident site finding one (01) M-26 grenade and destroyed same with C-4.

1625, 1st Special Liaison Team received report that Battalion rear was taking fire and investigated same but could not find or determine anything of significance.

1930, Golf 13 opened ambush on one (01) VC who fled. Area was searched with negative results.

1945, CUPP 13 spotted and engaged one (01) VC with negative results.

2130, CUPP 23B spotted three (03) VC moving towards house and opened ambush. Two (02) VC escaped and one (01) was killed and one (01) AK-47 rifle was captured. Unit checked house and detained six (06) occupants who were turned over to CIT.

2200, CUPP 11 heard VC propaganda informing people to stay in houses as they were going to be setting booby traps. Patrol dispatched and silenced source of propaganda by organic weapons fire and searched area with negative results.

09 October 1970 - 0200, Echo 12 engaged three (03) VC but was unable to search area due to lack of personnel. Echo 13 sent to reinforce and will conduct search at first light.

0235, CUPP 13 engaged one (01) VC who fled and search of area brought negative results.

1350, CUPP 13 medevaced one (01) Vietnamese female with stomach cramps.

1455, CUPP 13 medevaced one (01) Vietnamese female with shrapnel wounds resulting from a booby trap she had tripped.

1520, Golf 2 detained one Vietnamese male with two (02) ID cards which did not coincide. Unit also found the following in detainee's house: 400 to 500 pounds of rice, twelve (12) sets of chopsticks, fifty (50) to sixty (60) sheets of documents and one (01) large GP tent.

1540, Fox 1, 2, and 3 conducted cordon and search of Lien Lac (1) detaining four (04) Vietnamese females who were turned over to ITT.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/11  
5750

0001 to 2400, Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance: one (01) home-made grenade and one (01) 105mm HE dud. Paid out 500 piasters and will pay additional 500 when VIP funds available.

10 October 1970 - 0300, 111th RF Company received ten (10) rounds of either 60mm mortar or B-40 rockets resulting in two (02) RF KIA's and two (02) RF MIA's. Other RF's left position to retrieve help and in their absence VC took two (02) M-16's, one (01) M-79 and one (01) PRG 25.

1430, Fox 12 detained one (01) Vietnamese female for being minus an ID card.

1438, HAS 1 found one (01) M-26 grenade and claymore mine booby trap which unit destroyed in place.

2120, CUPP 21 medevaced one (01) Vietnamese female with small arms wound from unknown origin.

2130, Echo 3 sprung ambush on four (04) to six (06) VC and swept area with negative results.

2140, CUPP 23 had their interpreter bring in a fifteen (15) pound VC mine given him by villagers. Unit destroyed ordnance in place with C-4.

0001 to 2400, Vietnamese children turned in one (01) 81mm HE round and one (01) M-26 grenade. Paid children 400 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

11 October 1970 - 0355, CUPP 13 received small arms fire and two (02) B-40 rockets resulting in one (01) USMC MIA who will be medevaced at first light.

1345, CUPP 21A medevaced one (01) USMC MIA who stopped on a tree popper.

1520, Echo 2 medevaced one (01) USMC non-hostile casualty who slipped on cement deck and cut his head.

1900, Golf 1 detained one (01) suspicious acting Vietnamese female and turned her over to ITT.

1940, Hotel 2 paid out 2,600 piasters to children for ordnance turned in on 061630H and 091300H.

2230, Hotel 2 had contact with two (02) VC and upon

III-A-7

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSO/c11  
5750

searching area found one (01) foot-trap containing an 81mm HE round which was destroyed in place.

2325, Echo 1 engaged one (01) VC and conducted search of area with negative results.

2001 to 2400, Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance: three (03) 60mm HE rounds, two (02) M-79 HE rounds, one (01) M-79 CS round, one (01) LAW, one (01) eight (08) inch dud, one (01) 82mm HE dud, one (01) 82mm round, one (01) 60mm illuminating round, one (01) 155mm round, one (01) 81mm HE round and one (01) 60mm HE round of Chinese manufacture. Paid children a total of 4,400 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

12 October 1970 - 0055, Echo 2 observed possible rocket launching flash and immediately took area under fire and conducted sweep with negative results.

1300, Fox 2A detained one (01) male VCS for having false ID card and turned him over to Hoa Vang District.

1720, Battalion Recon Squad recovered one (01) USMC personnel who stopped on a tree pepper.

1745, CUPP 23 investigated house finding 100 engineer stakes, one (01) M-60 machine gun spring and medical supplies. Unit detained one (01) Vietnamese female occupying the house and turned her over to CIT.

1930, CUPP 21 recovered one (01) USMC personnel who was mistaken for enemy when he tripped a trip flare and was fired upon by an RF.

1950, Fox 3 initiated contact on three (03) VC who fled into nearby hamlet. Swept area with negative results.

2325, Echo 3 conducted operation finding the following: eleven (11) booby traps, four (04) bunkers, three (03) sandbags of rice, four (04) spider holes, one (01) tunnel and contact with one (01) VC who exchanged fire with unit and fled. All bunkers and ordnance were destroyed with exception of one (01) booby trap accidentally detonated resulting in one (01) USMC casualty who was recovered by air.

13 October 1970 - 0730, Fox 23 spotted and engaged a boat with one (01) VCS in it which fled west.

III-A-8

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/cll  
5750

0845, Fox 23 was approached by Vietnamese woman and Hamlet Chief. Female informed unit that the boat in spot 130730H was hers and her son had taken it out fishing. Small boy was found in lily pads and cleared by Hamlet Chief.

0900, Golf 14 directed air strike in which F-4's dropped ten (10) D-3 bombs with 80% to 100% coverage of target.

0930, Hotel Company directed air strike in which A-1's expended eight (08) D-2 bombs and two (02) D-9's. Coverage of target was 70% with two (02) D-2 duds and one (01) secondary explosion.

1330, Fox 2 medevaced one (01) RF who had hit a toe pepper.

1330, Golf 1 medevaced one (01) USMC personnel who came down with seizures.

1330, Hotel 1 and Sub-team "C" were led to tunnel containing two (02) ammo boxes with assorted clothing, rice, rain gear, one (01) kerosene stove, one (01) bottle of kerosene, two (02) canteens, assorted cooking utensils, two (02) M-26 grenades, one (01) Chi-con body, one (01) fifteen (15) minute time fuse, one (01) poncho, one (01) cartridge belt, one (01) metal cylinder three (03) feet long and eight (08) inches in diameter. Destroyed ordnance with exception of equipment which was turned over to CIT.

1430, Hotel 1 located two (02) dud bombs dropped during earlier air strike which EOD Team destroyed.

2325, Echo 2 called for reaction force from PVB to engage four (04) VC and did same with negative results.

0001 to 2400, Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance: two (02) Chi-con grenades and one (01) 3.5 inch round.

14 October 1970 - 0400, GTFP 13 medevaced one (01) RF who accidentally shot himself in the foot.

0800, 1st Special Liaison Team detained two (02) persons, who were carrying an excessive amount of medical gear, and turned them over to ITT.

III-A-9

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/cll  
5750

0900, Echo-Tango-1-CUFF acted as part of blocking force finding ninety-five (95) M-16/1 minos, nine (09) fuses and four (04) branches. EOD Team requested to destroy ordnance.

1415, Fox 14 recovered one (01) USMC personnel who came down with seizures while sleeping.

1600, Golf 1 recovered one (01) USMC personnel who had seizures during patrol break.

2015, Golf 12 had point man trip a booby trap resulting in one (01) minor casualty. Unit also found a two (02) man VC position and observed one (01) VC flee. Searched area with negative results.

2015, Echo 3 recovered one (01) unconscious Vietnamese female who was also running a very high temperature.

0001 to 2400, Vietnamese boy turned in one (01) LAW and assorted small arms ammo. Paid child 200 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

15 October 1970 - 0630, Echo Company directed Clim HE fire mission in area of suspected enemy force and observed two (02) secondary explosions.

0630, CUFF 23 recovered one (01) Vietnamese female child with a high fever.

0700, Golf 12 found one (01) M-26 grenade and destroyed same with C-4.

1130, Fox 2 recovered one (01) Vietnamese Soldier who stopped on a tree pepper while tending rice paddy on a five (05) day leave from his unit.

1315, Echo 2 was led by Vietnamese boys to location of a 122mm rocket fuse stage. Unit took ordnance to CF and paid children 3,000 piasters.

1400, Hotel 3 dispatched to investigate suspicious activity and discovered two (02) persons fleeing area. Conducted search with negative results.

1545, Echo 6 had jeep in which he was riding hit a bouncing botty which failed to detonate. Shortly after a PG did same not far from first incident site. Destroyed both bouncing bottys in place with C-4.

III-A-10

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

1630, Hotel 13 medevaced one (01) USMC non-hostile casualty with temperature of 104 degrees.

2000, Fox 3 reported one (01) USMC personnel had accidental discharge with pop-up which resulted in one (01) RF non-hostile casualty who will be medevaced at first light.

2230, Echo Company medevaced one (01) U.S.A. personnel with possible heart attack.

0001-2400, Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance: four (04) Chi-com grenades, three (03) 60mm HE duds, two (02) 81mm HE duds, one (01) LAAW, one (01) pound TNT, forty (40) rounds 7.62 ammo and two (02) M-79 rounds. Paid children a total of 2,900 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed with TNT.

16 October 1970 - 0630, Echo Company and CUFF 23 were sent out to try to find results of counter mortar fire fired on night of 15 October resulting in negative findings.

1245, 50th RF Battalion arrested one (01) VC liaison female and turned her over to Hoa Vang.

1245, Tango-1-CUFF had corpsman deliver baby girl. Mother and child both doing fine.

1300, Tango-1-CUFF medevaced one (01) Vietnamese female possibly having premature birth or miscarriage.

1350, Hotel 31 received what was believed to be an M-79 round resulting in one (01) USMC WIA who was medevaced by air.

2130, Fox 32 had contact with approximately four (04) VC resulting in two (02) USMC WIA's who were medevaced by air. One (01) of the WIA's succumbed to his wounds.

0001-2400, Vietnamese children brought in the following ordnance: one (01) damaged LAAW, one (01) 60mm mortar round, one (01) damaged 3.5 inch rocket, one (01) Chi-com grenade, three (03) 81mm mortar rounds, two (02) M-79 HE rounds, two (02) 81mm mortar HE duds, two (02) 60mm HE duds, twenty (20) M-16 rounds and a metal casing with blasting cap stuck inside composition B. Paid children a total of 4,300 piasters and all ordnance was destroyed.

III-A-11

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSE/rdg  
5750

17 October 1970 - 0510, Hotel 3 initiated contact on movement and conducted sweep with negative results.

1215, Golf 1 was led by Vietnamese child to location of one (01) claymore mine in a sandbag. Paid child 400 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

1230, Hotel 11 and 3d CIT led by casual source to hidden tunnel which units destroyed with C-4.

1400, Fox L-6 received approximately five (05) rounds of small arms from village. Conducted sweep with negative results.

0001-2400, Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance: five (05) 81mm HE mortar rounds, five (05) pounds of TNT, three (03) 60mm HE duds, four (04) 57mm RR rounds and two (02) claymore mines. Paid children a total of 3,400 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

18 October 1970 - 0001, Hotel Company, Golf 2, 3d CIT, Army Broadcast Team, National Police and 2d Battalion, 1st Marines Battalion Special Liaison Team conducted cordon and search of portion of Nui Kim Son Village. One (01) male and one (01) female were detained and three (03) and one third sticks of communist-type plastic explosive were found and destroyed with C-4.

0815, Hotel 2 found one third of a pound of plastic explosive which was destroyed in place.

1400, Golf Company medevaced one (01) USMC personnel with burns on left arm resulting from gasoline igniting as he put it on open fire to improve flames.

0001-2400, Vietnamese child turned in one (01) M-26 grenade. Paid child 500 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

19 October 1970 - 0540, Golf 12 spotted movement in tree line. Initiated fire and swept area under 60mm illumination with negative results.

0710, CUPF 13 medevaced one (01) Vietnamese female and one (01) child with shrapnel wounds. Two (02) Vietnamese females were killed by same artillery fire.

III-A-12

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

0630, Echo Company and artillery FO checked impact area where two (02) Vietnamese females were wounded. Results indicate rounds came from Hill 55.

1000, T-Gulf picked up one (01) RF deserter.

1230, Gulf medevaced by vehicle one (01) Vietnamese female with shrapnel wounds resulting from unknown type booby trap she tripped.

1300, Gulf 23 medevaced one (01) Vietnamese child with a broken elbow.

1400, T-Gulf discovered M-16A1 mines found on 14 October 1970 were left by 51st ARVN Regiment.

1445, Echo 2 medevaced one (01) Vietnamese female because of illness and faint pulse.

1620, Hotel 21 had contact with approximately eight (08) VC resulting in one (01) VC KIA and capture of documents, two (02) AK-47's, two (02) 9mm pistols, one (01) NVL flag, notebook, eight (08) M-26 grenades and one (01) cartridge belt.

1905, Golf 32 had one (01) M-26 or Chi-con grenade thrown twenty-five (25) meters in front of patrol with negative results.

1935, Fox 32 exchanged fire with four (04) VC with negative results.

2010, 51st ARVN Regiment reported unit killed three (03) VC in village at AT062625.

2015, Golf 3 took two (02) VC under fire with negative results.

2100, Fox 12 observed enemy firing D-40 rockets and small arms at Golf 273 and advised unit of same. Fox 12 opened fire and Golf 273 swept area with negative results.

2300, Golf 12 fired at suspected movement to patrol rear with negative results but found a large, recently used bunker which unit destroyed...

20 October 1970 - 1303, Golf 12 checked out bunker found in previous night. Evidence proved bunker was recently used and unit will set ambush for occupants.

III-A-13

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/Jgc  
5750

1350, Fox 24 detained one (01) Vietnamese male with a phony ID card and turned him over to Hoa Vang District.

1440, Hotel 11 and Hotel 2 conducted sweep finding two (02) bunkers and one (01) 81mm HE round all of which were destroyed.

1720, Hotel 3 medevaced one (01) USMC personnel with fever of 104 degrees.

1745, 1st Special Liaison Team was called to disconnect an M-26 grenade booby trap which was rigged up to Dinh Ky's Security Chief's motorcycle. After destroying device with C-4, 1F's detained five (05) civilians who were turned over to District Headquarters.

0001-2400, Vietnamese male turned in one (01) concussion type grenade and 200 rounds of small arms ammunition. Field child 200 pinsters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

21 October 1970 - 0730, Hotel 31 participated in a daytime operation with 1F forces in area where suspected enemy activity was taking place. Two (02) booby traps were detonated resulting in one (01) RF WIL and two (02) USMC WIL's, all of which were medevaced by air. Units found the following in same area of booby traps: two (02) 105mm canisters with explosives inside, one (01) M-26 grenade, fifteen (15) rounds of M-14 rounds, two (02) Chi-com grenades with larger explosives attached and numerous toe poppers all placed in one square foot area. Sweep was secured because area was so heavily booby trapped. All booby traps and ordnance found were blown in place.

1230, Hotel 31 found one (01) M-26 booby trapped grenade and destroyed same with C-4.

1700, GWT 23 made payment of 500 pinsters to Vietnamese male for box mine turned in on 101300H October 1970.

1710, Golf 21 reported a 1F soldier found one (01) Vietnamese child planting an M-26 grenade booby trap. Child is in custody of 1F Platoon.

1730, Echo 3 and element of 592d RF Company conducted search from AT0665 to AT0666 finding one (01) AK-47 rifle, one (01) bunker, blood stained clothing, three (03) notebooks, assorted documents, one (01) set of

III-A-14

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

crutches, cooking utensils, barber kit and a tunnel complex. Bunker and tunnel entrances were destroyed with C-4 and equipment and documents taken by the 572d Advisor who will return them on 22 October 1970.

22 October 1970 - 1005, 5th Battalion, ROKMC and Army unit while conducting sweep found a cave containing a light machine gun ammo can. Three (03) rounds were fired into can with negative results. Can, which was filled with C-4, was opened resulting in one (01) U.S. Army KIA. One (01) bunker was also found and upon investigating one (01) M-26 tripped resulting in one (01) KIA. Also found were one (01) SKS rifle and ten (10) pounds of rice. Completed medevacs by air and bunker was destroyed.

1215, Charlie Company, Green Beret brought one (01) Vietnamese female to 2d Battalion, 1st Marines' B&S for aid after being struck by a Vietnamese construction vehicle. One (01) Vietnamese male was killed in same incident.

1430, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines Special Liaison Team had children stop their jeep and point out booby trap along trail. Booby trap was C-Ration can filled with C-4 which unit destroyed in place.

1600, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines S-2 (H&S Company) had children stop liaison jeep and point out a 105mm booby trap which was destroyed in place. S-2 paid children 500 piasters for information.

1743, Echo medevaced one (01) USN personnel who had a high fever of unknown origin.

2125, Echo 12 observed one (01) person on trail and prepared hasty ambush but were observed themselves and suspect fled.

2230, Echo 3 observed one (01) Vietnamese male and initiated chase. Suspect fled dropping documents and clothing which were turned over to S-2. In same area RF's of 572d RF Company killed one (01) VC and captured one (01) AK-47 rifle and numerous documents. RF's also discovered two (02) caves which unit destroyed.

0001-2400, Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance: small arms ammo, one (01) Chi-com grenade, one (01) M-79 illumination round and two M-26 grenades. Paid children a total of 1,200 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg  
5750

23 October 1970 - 0522, Hotel 3 fired M-60 machine gun at dark object in water which appeared to be a boat. Object then disappeared.

1000, Golf 1 was led by Vietnamese male to one (01) pressure release booby trap which unit blew in place. Paid Vietnamese 500 piasters for information.

1045, Hotel 3 found one (01) M-26 grenade booby trap near PFB and destroyed same with C-4.

1250, GOLF 11 medevaced one (01) Vietnamese male with shrapnel wounds in hip which he claimed he received from 81mm round on 22 October 1970.

1755, Hotel 2 sent to pick up one (01) 57mm round and one (01) 105mm round. Unit discovered Vietnamese children had found rounds and also one (01) 4.2 inch round and one (01) Chi-com grenade. Paid children 1,500 piasters and destroyed all ordnance.

1925, Hotel 1A found one (01) 500 pound bomb which EOD Team destroyed with C-4.

1930, Fox 22 medevaced two (02) USMC WIA's and one (01) USN WIA resulting from detonation of one (01) claymore mine.

1930, Echo Company medevaced one (01) USMC non-hostile casualty with chemical burns on hand resulting from firing a hand illumination.

0001-2400, Vietnamese civilians turned in the following ordnance: one (01) 60mm round, one (01) M-79 HE round, two (02) one-half pound blocks of TNT, one (01) M-26 grenade and two (02) 60mm HE duds. Paid out 2,300 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

24 October 1970 - 1115, Fox 2 conducted river control and search with Vietnamese FBR's monitoring traffic moving to and from Christmas Island with negative results.

1115, Fox 2 detained four (04) persons through list of VC sympathizers given them by Village Chief on east section of Christmas Island. Detainees turned over to IPT.

1115,

III-A-16

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

1130, Fox 2 went to area of claymore booby trap incident of previous night discovering only that claymore was set on ground contrary to earlier report.

1440, Hotel 2 acting on information from Vietnamese child found and destroyed one (01) booby trapped M-26 grenade.

1605, Hotel 3B found and destroyed with TNT one (01) booby trapped M-26 grenade.

2200, Hotel 3 heard movement in wire and opened up with M-16 and M-60 machine gun. Unit observed two (02) VC/NVA fleeing through treeline. Conducted sweep with negative results.

0001-2400, Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance: two (02) M-79 HE rounds, one (01) 60mm HE round, one (01) M-26 grenade, one (01) 60mm illumination round, one (01) 105mm HE round and two (02) 81mm HE rounds. Laid children a total of 1,600 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed with C-4.

25 October 1970 - 1310, Camp Lauer had sentry opening west gate find one (01) M-26 grenade buried in road. Engineers destroyed ordnance with C-4.

1340, 1st Special Liaison Team took one (01) Vietnamese female with a fractured wrist to the Vietnamese Provincial Hospital in Da Nang.

1700, Echo Company and 59th RF Battalion conducted operation netting four (04) booby traps which were destroyed with C-4. Operation terminated early due to weather.

26 October 1970 - 0045, CUI 13 came under fire by small arms, hand grenades and B-40 rockets resulting in two (02) USMC KIA's, one (01) USN KIA and one (01) RF KIA. Unit returned fire and swept area with negative results. Remained will be redeployed at first light.

0800, Hotel 2C detained two (02) Vietnamese females moving from treeline to treeline near GI and turned them over to S-2.

0920, CUI 13 redeployed KIA's at first light which was result of incident on 252310H. Searched area again with negative results.

III-A-17

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jsc  
5750

2310, Golf 30 sprung ambush on three (03) enemy with negative results.

0001-2400, Vietnamese children brought in one (01) M-26 grenade and one (01) 105mm HE round. Paid children 1,000 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

27 October 1970 - 1300, Fox 1, 2 and 3 completed cordon and search of Then Trung Luong finding two (02) M-26 grenades and searching 130 Vietnamese with none being detained. Engineer Team destroyed grenades with C-4.

1400, Fox 2 provided security for helicopter which made emergency landing due to loss of hydraulic fluid when hit by small arms fire. Negative casualties in incident.

2345, Fox 3 and CF initiated fire at suspected enemy movement. Will conduct search at first light.

0001-2400, Vietnamese children turned in one (01) M-26 grenade, one (01) 60mm HE round and one (01) 81mm HE round. When VII funds available will pay children 500 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed with C-4.

28 October 1970 - Echo CI received word from 51st ARVN Regiment that 4th Company, 2d Battalion, 51st Regiment had contacts on 272300H October 1970 and needed five (05) emergency and five (05) permanent routine medevacs and received same.

2005, Echo CI had 51st ARVN Liaison request one (01) emergency and one (01) priority medevacs. Medevacs were called in and completed.

2020, GOLF 21 medevaced one (01) Vietnamese female with shrapnel wounds in abdomen. Unit unable to determine cause of wound. Woman was tagged with IOF card prior to being medevaced.

2100, Hotel CI had one (01) USMC personnel blown over by winds and injuring himself on an engineer stake. Personnel was treated by corpsmen and will be taken to Battalion for further treatment.

0001-2400, Vietnamese children turned in two (02) Chi-con grenades and two (02) 60mm HE rounds. Paid children 1,500 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed with C-4.

III-A-10

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

29 October 1970 - 0058, Echo 32 had one (01) personnel fall in river and be swept away by current. Unit conducted search with negative results.

0930, Echo 3 searched bridge AT979673 to AT971661 for one (01) USMC personnel, lost in river current on previous night. As thoroughly as possible with negative results. Unit has requested rubber boats and divers to continue search.

2030, 2d battalion, 1st Marines were informed by Vietnamese civilians of one (01) body washed up on beach. Patrol was dispatched and recovered one (01) Caucasian male.

30 October 1970 - 2045, CMI 13 called in and completed three (03) emergency medevacs for three (03) personnel from 51st ARVN Regiment who had detonated an unknown type mine.

2045, Echo CF reported a 51st ARVN 6' x 6' truck detonated unknown type mine resulting in one (01) KIA who was medevaced by air.

2045, Tropic-1-GULF medevaced one (01) Vietnamese female with a temperature of 104 degrees.

0001-2400, Vietnamese female brought in one (01) 60mm HE dud. Paid 600 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed with C-4.

31 October 1970 - 1015, CMI 21 medevaced one (01) Marine who fell down steep bank and dislocated his shoulder.

1235, 1st Squad of 170th Company, 134th RF Battalion spotted six (06) VC in a boat and initiated contact resulting in six (06) VC KIA.

1315, 1st Squad, 170th Company, 134th RF Battalion reports one (01) RF fell in river and another dove in to save him resulting in both being swept away by current. Unit tried rescue procedures with negative results.

1315, 170th Compound had one (01) personnel from the 1st Squad fall off bridge and swept away by current. Other members of unit were too far away to rescue him.

III-4-19

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSQ/dll  
5750

PART IV

INDEX

Supporting Documents

Section A

IV-1

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSS/d11  
5750

PART IV  
SECTION A  
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Reference Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6641 Quang Nam.  
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6641 III Quang Nam.  
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6640 IV Quang Nam.  
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6640 I Quang Nam.

✓TAB 1 - Overlay

✓TAB 2 - Frag Orders

✓TAB 3 - Journals

✓TAB 4 - Significant Messages

3/JSG/dll  
5750

PART IV  
SECTION A  
TAB 1

OVERLAY, 2D BATTALION, 1ST MARINES T/O 1 OCTOBER 1970

17 21  
Copy ~~2~~ of ~~12~~ Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
Ser. No. 350-70  
011315H October 1970  
Annex A (Operations Overlay)  
to 2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Frag Order 033-70  
Ref: Map, 1:50,000

CONFIDENTIAL

07

+73

95

61

2d Battalion, 1st Marine  
TAC  
Overly for the  
month of  
October

CONFIDENTIAL

2/1 Command Chronology - Oct 1970  
R. H. M. L.

3/JSQ/all  
5750

PART IV  
SECTION A  
TAB 2

1 ✓ FRAG ORDER 033-70

2 ✓ FRAG ORDER 034-70

3 ✓ FRAG ORDER 035-70

4 ✓ FRAG ORDER 036-70

5 ✓ FRAG ORDER 037-70

IV-A-2-1

Enclosure (1)  
[REDACTED]

Trag Order 035-70

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Current INTSUM and PERINTRET.
- (2) Local sources indicate increased enemy activity near Nui Kim Son and along Vinh Dien River.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Sea Commando Team, 1st Coastal Zone, VNM, (DS).
- (2) 59th RF Bn (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (3) CAO-27 (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (4) Hoa Vang District PF Platoons (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (5) 1st Battery, 1st Battalion, 11th Marines (DS).

2. MISSION. 2d Battalion, 1st Marines, with support of VNM Sea Commando Team, conducts series of night combat patrols and ambushes along water courses in the Battalion TAO to interdict enemy movement.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. 2d Battalion, 1st Marines and VNM RF/PF forces will support riverine operations into the Battalion TAO by VNM Sea Commando Team commencing 2 October 1970. Team will insert into designated lakes and rivers at first dark under cover of USMC and/or VNM land forces and conduct swimming patrols along banks stopping at intermediate points to ambush crossing sites. Team will extract before first light under cover of USMC and/or VNM land forces from designated rendezvous points. USMC and/or VNM land forces will provide reaction forces and artillery support as required. Each patrol will be conducted as a separate mission and briefed separately. Missions will be conducted in three phases; Phase 1 in eastern TAO; Phase 2 in central TAO; and Phase 3 in western TAO. See Annex A (Operations Overlay) for Phase 1 missions. Phases 2 and 3 missions to be determined.

b. H&S Company. Provide support within AO as directed for Phase 1 operations.

c. Company E. Provide support within AO as directed for Phase 2 and 3 operations.

d. Company F. Provide support within AO as directed for Phase 2 and 3 operations.



e. Company H. Provide support within AO as directed for Phase 1 and 2 operations.

f. Company E. Provide support within AO as directed for Phase 1 and 2 operations.

g. Sea Commando Team. Conduct swimming patrol and ambush missions in support of 2d Battalion, 1st Marines and in coordination/cooperation with 59th RF Battalion, G.OO-27, and Hoa Vang District PF Platoons proximate to patrol routes and ambush sites.

h. WWI Battery, 1st Battalion, 11th Marines. Provide artillery support for Phase 1, 2, and 3 operations as requested for each mission.

#### i. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Annex A. (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Sea Commando Team consists of twelve Vietnamese and two U.S. advisors. Uniform is black pajamas; armed with AK-47's.
- (3) Gunships and flare ships will be on fifteen minute call.
- (4) Friendly identification signal is green star cluster.
- (5) Sea Commando Team distress signal is red star cluster.
- (6) Strobe light will mark night LZ for medevac.
- (7) Briefings for each mission will be conducted by 1800H the day they are to be run. Location of briefing to be at designated allied headquarters. Sea Commando Team will stage at briefing site for further transportation to mission entry point. Briefing sites for missions as follows:

- (a) Mission 1: Camp Lauer
- (b) Mission 2: 59th RF Battalion CP (BTOL7646)
- (c) Mission 3: Hoa Hieu Subsector CP (BTOL7646)
- (d) Mission 4: Hoa Hieu Subsector CP (BTOL7646)
- (e) Subsequent Missions: to be determined.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

##### a. Supply

- (1) Normal

#### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command Posts. Sea Commando Team report entry, position changes, and exit.

b. Communications Electronics

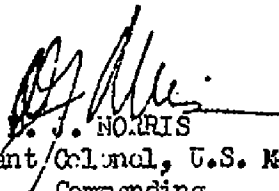
(1) Operation to be conducted on Battalion Admin Net: 61.90.  
Alternate is Battalion Tac Net: 50.45.

(2) Other frequencies:

Artillery Conduct of Fire Net	63.25
Headquarters Net	35.50
59th RF Battalion Advisor Net	64.75
GAO-27 Tac Net	62.00
Hoa Vang District Advisor Net	72.00

(3) Call Signs:


2d Battalion COG	CLAYPIE
H&S Company	H&S
Company E	CLAYPIE ECHO
Company F	CLAYPIE FOX
Company G	CLAYPIE GOLF
Company H	CLAYPIE HOTEL
59th RF Battalion Advisor	FIRE STICK LIMA
GAO-27	MOTOR
Hoa Vang District Advisor	DURHAM
2d Battalion FSOC	CLAYPIE BAILEY
SoC Command Team	PAPA KILO

  
J. J. NORRIS  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

✓ A-Operation Overlay

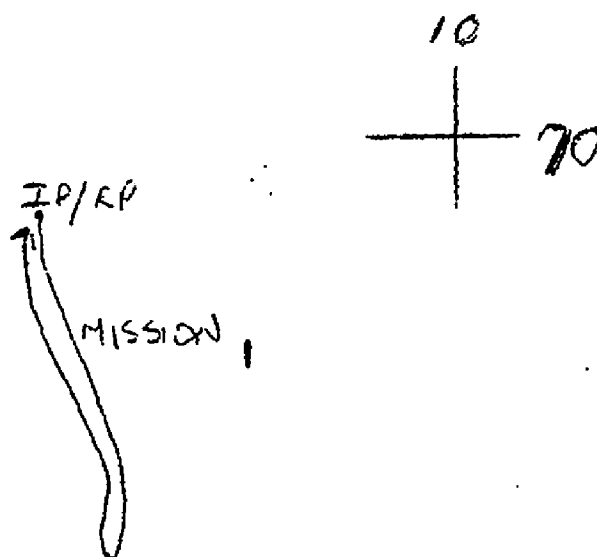
DISTRIBUTION: "A"

 2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
TACB  
Overlay for the  
month of  
October

Enclosure (1)  


Page 1

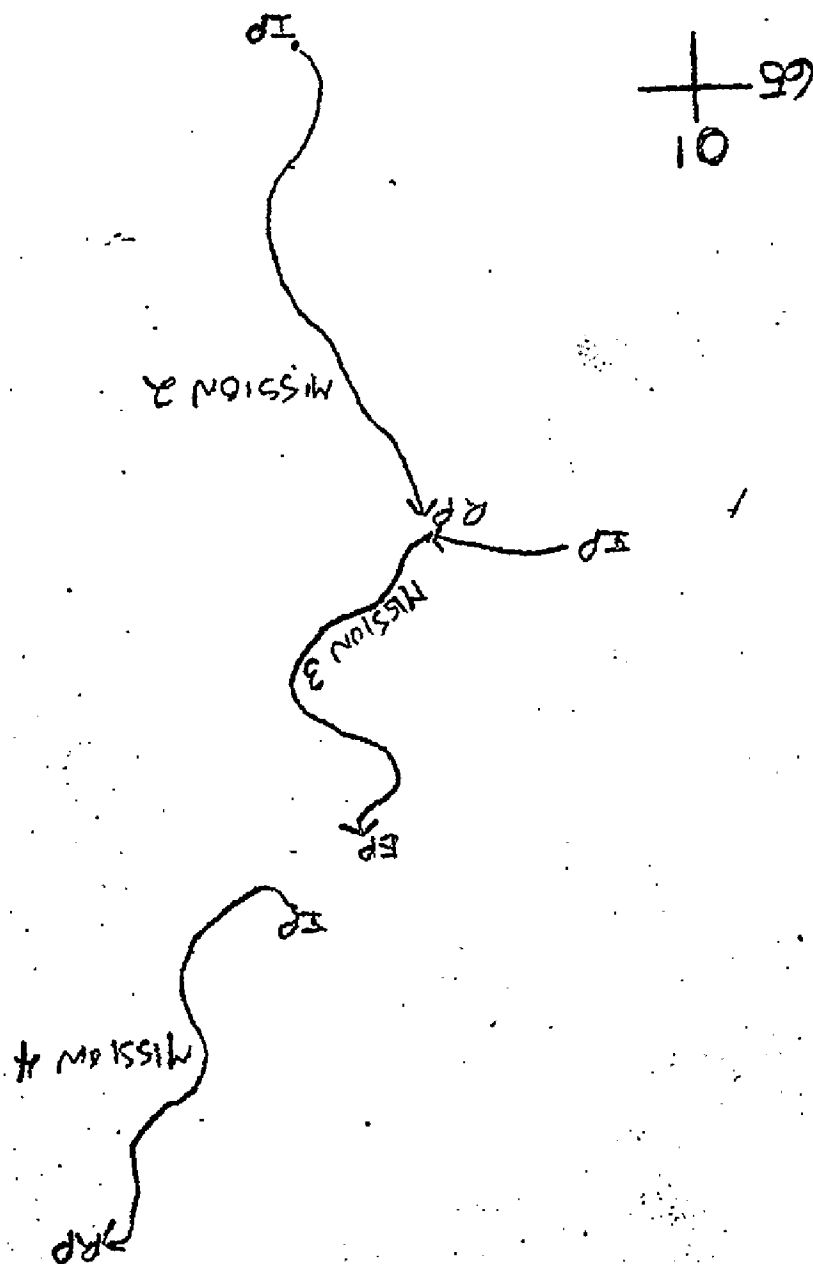
copy <sup>13</sup> of <sup>21</sup> ~~the~~ copy  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
Ser. No. 350-70  
011315H October 1970  
Annex A (Operation Overlay) to 2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
Frag Order 033-70  
Ref: Map: 1:50,000



IP: Point at which covering force of  
USMC/RF/PF release Sea Commande Team  
on mission.

RP: Point at which covering force recovers  
Team from mission.

2/1 - Command Chronology, Sep 70  
PLIV, 2-#1



1 033454  
2 034600  
3 028666  
4 025673

1830 - am BOMung  
more ASAP to Lodge  
in to AS#1 (initial 037653)  
operte L side only  
in to AS#2 034661  
in to AS#3 067 034661  
upland at 0400H

signal flashlight & green star  
to conduct close in well as  
radio

open freq is 31.60/57.55 PK 1  
PK 2

- 81 - at BOMung  
- hty from FSCC

Wam Koy

Call outs N of 068 E of 04  
ZAPs W of 041

Thurs

Met at BOMung 1000 @ Thurs  
Echo & Lupp - 59.44

RECONNAISSANCE  
BATTALION

TRINH SAT

Frax Order 031-70

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSIMS.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Armed Propaganda Team, Quan Nam Province (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (2) PF Platoons 162, 181, and 59 (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (3) HFFS Squad, Hoa Yang District (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (4) Detachment, 2d Platoon, Company A, 1st Engineer Battalion (DS).
- (5) Detachment, Subtown C, 3d CIT (DS).
- (6) Scout Dog Team (DS).

2. MISSION. 2d Battalion, 1st Marines conducts cordon and search operation to find and capture enemy personnel and weapons hidden in Liem Lac (1) Hamlet.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. One company (-) reinforced with PF Platoons sets in night cordon around hamlet preventing Vietnamese from either entering or leaving. At first light a USMC/PF/HFFS/AFT search force conducts a search of the hamlet, screens all villagers, takes census, captures weapons and contraband, and detains all VCS.

b. Company F.

- (1) Combine forces with: PF Platoons 59, 162, and 181  
Armed Propaganda Team  
HFFS Squad

(2) Form cordon force of USMC and PF Platoons and set cordon around Liem Lac (1) by 070200H. Detain all persons attempting to cross cordon.

(3) Form search force of USMC and PF Platoon, Armed Propaganda Team, CIT Detachment, HFFS Squad, Engineer Detachment, and Scout Dog Team. Divide force into three elements. Conduct search of Liem Lac (1) beginning at first light and terminate by 081800H. Conduct census of population. Detain all VCS and capture weapons and contraband.

c. Company G.

- (1) Provide squad blocking force at BT029607 to augment cordon force.

d. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Annex A (Operation Overlay).

(2) Cordon force will not fire unless receiving fire and enemy can be positively identified.

(3) Friendly identification is green star cluster.

(4) Movement of allied units to rendezvous points to establish cordon and search forces will be coordinated by C.O., Company F. Each PF unit will be led to rendezvous point by guide team provided by counterpart Marine unit. Radio contact will be maintained between guide team and counterpart Marine unit.

(5) Search force (minus USMC and PF Platoon) will stage at Hoc Nieu Subsector Headquarters (BT021655) by 071800H prepared to move to rendezvous point at first light on 8 October.

(6) Stress fire discipline.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

(1) S-4 will provide Company F with one meal C-Rations for PF Platoons and two meals for other Vietnamese units in search force.

(2) S-4 will provide Company F with two trucks and armed jeep, escort 071200H-081800H October to assemble, deploy, and return units involved in operation.

#### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command Posts. Report CP and unit locations when cordon established.

b. Communications-Electronics

(1) C301 in effect. Operation will be conducted on Company F Tac Net 65.55. Alternate freq will be Battalion Tac Net 2 36.45.

(2) Search force element call signs will be: SEARCHER FOX 3A  
SEARCHER FOX 3B

  
D. J. NORRIS

Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

#### ANNEXES:

/A-Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "Special"



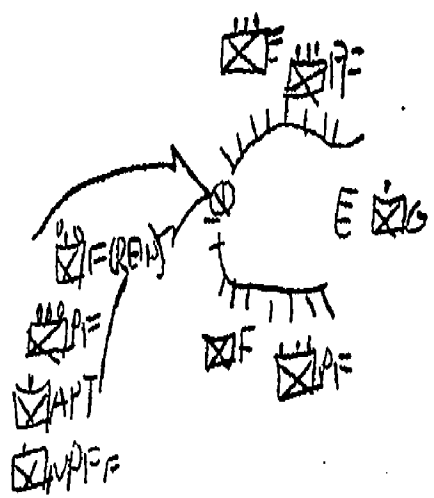
2/1 C/Chron, Oct 70  
Pl 4, Tab 2-2

Copy 3 of 25 Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
Ser. No. 358-70  
060900H October 1970

Annex A (Operation Overlay)  
To Frag Order 034-70  
Ref: Map, 1:50,000

1/10  
 1/10  
 1/10

10  
 70  
 10



Copy 3 of 25 Copies  
 2d Bn, 1st Marines  
 Da Nang, RVN  
 Ser. No. 358-70  
 060906H October 1970

Amex A (Operation Overlay)  
 To Frag Order 034-70

00  
 63  
 00

Copy 4 of 25 Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
Ser. No. 371-70  
170900H October 1970

Frag Order 035-70

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUNS.

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) Armed Propaganda Team, Quang Nam Province (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (2) 36th PF Platoon (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (3) NPTF Squad, Hoa Vang District (Cooperation/Coordination).
- (4) Detachment, Sub-team "C", 3d CIT (DS).
- (5) Scout Dog Team (DS).
- (6) Detachment, 2d Platoon, Company A, 1st Engineer Battalion (DS).

2. MISSION. 2d Battalion, 1st Marines conducts cordon and search operation to locate and capture enemy personnel and munitions hidden in Nui Kim Son Hamlet.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. One Company sets in night cordon around hamlet in order to prevent people from either entering or leaving the hamlet. At first light a Platoon (-) fragments the cordoned area into thirds. Upon division of the cordon, a USMC/PF/NPTF/APT search force conducts a search of the hamlet, screens all villagers, takes census, captures munitions and contraband and detains all VCS.

b. Company H.

- (1) Establish cordon around Nui Kim Son by 172400H. Detain all persons attempting to cross cordon.
- (2) Form search force with Special Liaison Unit, Armed Propaganda Team, CIT Detachment, NPTF Squad, Engineer Detachment and Scout Dog Team.
- (3) Divide search force into two elements, conduct search of Nui Kim Son and terminate by 101800H. Conduct census of population. Detain all VCS and capture munitions and contraband.
- (4) Ensure coordination and direction of both cordon and search force.

c. Company G. Provide one platoon for search force.

d. Headquarters and Service Company.

- (1) On order, provide two squads from the 106 Platoon to divide the cordon into thirds.
- (2) Ensure that Camp Lauer Guard is informed of the status of the operation and provided periodic progress reports.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Ensure that Whiskey and Alfa towers are alert, have radio communication and promptly report any unusual sightings.

a. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Firing will not be initiated unless fire is received and enemy can be positively identified.
- (3) Friendly identification is green star cluster.
- (4) Movement and link-up of allied units will be coordinated by C.O., Company H.
- (5) Search force will stage at the Special Liaison Unit's CP (Old French Fort).
- (6) The Collection and Interrogation Point will be established at the French Church in southwestern part of village, DT072709.
- (7) Stress fire discipline.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- (1) S-4 will provide C-rations and water for Vietnamese units participating in operation.
- (2) S-4 will provide sufficient vehicular transportation during 170000H-191200H October time frame to assemble, deploy and return units involved in operation.


5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command Posts. Report CP unit and unit locations when cordon established.

b. Communications-Electronics.

- (1) GEOI in effect. Operation will be conducted on Company H Tac Net 61.60, Delta 151. Alternate freq will be Battalion Tac Net 2 55.55, Delta 56.
- (2) Search force element call signs will be:

LUNCHMEAT      GOLF      2  
WOODSTOCK

  
D. J. NORRIS  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

1. A-Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "Special"

2/1 C/Chronology, Oct 70  
Pt II, 2-3

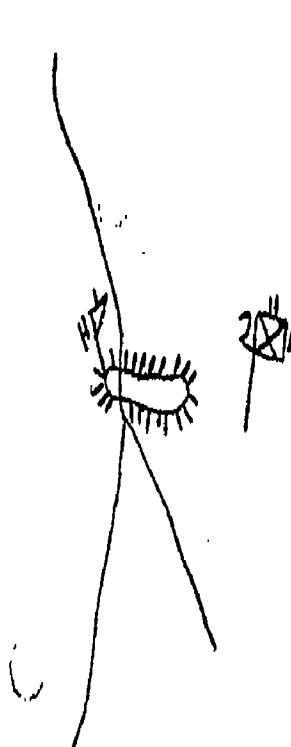
Copy 4 of 25 Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
Ser. No. 371-70  
170900H October 1970

Annex A (Operation Overlay)  
To Frag Order 035-70  
Ref: Map, 1:50,000

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2-3

CONFIDENTIAL



09  
+ 72

68  
+  
05

Copy 4 of 25 Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
Ser. No. 371-70  
170900H October 1970

Annex A (Operation Overlay)  
To Frag Order 035-70  
Ref: Map, 1:50,000

CONFIDENTIAL

3 of 25 Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
191200H October 1970  
Ser. No. 373-70

Frag Order 036-70

Ref: Map: 1:50,000

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. 59th RF Battalion intelligence sources indicate that VC cross Vinh Dien river in the vicinity of BT032691, BT027687, and BT030665 to effect liaison and to carry rice from east to west. Also, VC use early morning sampam traffic on the Vinh Dien north of grid line BT070 as cover to move into Da Nang.

b. Friendly Forces:

(1) Coastal Group 14 (PER), CTG 221.1, 1st Coastal Zone, VNM (Cooperation/Coordination).

(2) Hoa Vang District PF Platoons 181 and 59 (Cooperation/Coordination).

(3) 59th RF Battalion (Cooperation/Coordination).

(4) 1/31st RF Company Group (Cooperation/Coordination).

(5) Combined Action Company 27 (Cooperation/Coordination).

2. MISSION. 2d Battalion, 1st Marines, in cooperation/coordination with allied RVNAF units, conducts riverine patrol operation on the Vinh Dien river to interdict enemy movement.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. On 21 October 1970, a section of two Patrol Boats, River (PER) will enter the Vinh Dien shortly before dark and proceed to the Tu Cau Bridge. After dark the section will drift downstream to selected ambush points, exiting from the river at first light. The section will destroy or capture any enemy attempting to cross or descend the river. Friendly forces on each bank will coordinate their activities with the section's movement and be prepared to provide a reaction/relief force if required.

b. Company F.

(1) Execute normal activities.

(2) Coordinate with 181st PF Platoon to establish USMC/PF checkpoint at BT045723 to monitor passage of PER section.

(3) Coordinate with 59th PF Platoon to establish USMC/PF checkpoint at BT027691 to monitor passage of PER section.

(4) Maintain checkpoint at Company F command post (BT033696) to monitor passage of PER section.

(5) Be prepared to move activities to assist PER section.

c. Company G.

(1) Coordinate with 157th RF Company and 111th RF Company to keep activities 500 meters east of the Vinh Dien river.

(2) Be prepared to move activities to assist PER section.

d. Fire Support Coordination Center, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines. Prepare on-call illumination and HZ concentration for following grids:

- (1) Checkpoint 1 : BT032647
- (2) Checkpoint 2 : BT026674
- (3) Checkpoint 3 : BT027691
- (4) Checkpoint 4 : BT036696
- (5) Checkpoint 5 : BT045723

e. PER Section. Conduct patrol of Vinh Dien river between Tu Gra bridge and the river mouth, killing or capturing any enemy who attempt to cross or descend the river.

f. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (2) PER section will not fire on the west bank of the Vinh Dien unless fired upon and the enemy can be positively identified.
- (3) PER section will fire only at enemy crossing or descending the river, or climbing out on the east bank.
- (4) The PER will not fire any preparation fires or make reconnaissance by fire.
- (5) 2d Battalion, 1st Marines will provide PER section with two liaison Marines, one for each PER, who will have a radio, communications instructions for USMC and RVNAF forces involved, and a map of the night activities for the 2d Battalion, 1st Marines units adjacent to the Vinh Dien river. Liaison Marines will join PER section at Naval Advisory Group, Da Nang at 211700H October. Each PER will also have a U.S. Navy advisor aboard.
- (6) Checkpoints from which to mark location of PER Section are as follows:

- (a) Checkpoint 1 : BT032647
- (b) Checkpoint 2 : BT026674
- (c) Checkpoint 3 : BT027691
- (d) Checkpoint 4 : BT036696
- (e) Checkpoint 5 : BT045723

(7) All friendly forces listed in subparagraph 1.b. above will apprise their activities adjacent to the river of the PER patrol and caution fire discipline. The 59th RF Battalion will warn the platoon at Tu Gra bridge to coordinate the PER section arrival there just after dark.

(8) The PER section will enter the river at Checkpoint 5 at 211800H October and depart the river at Checkpoint 5 at 220600H October.

(9) Friendly identification signal is green star cluster/radio/strobe.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Normal.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

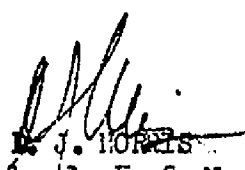


a. Communications.

- (1) Current GEOI.
- (2) Operation will be run on Battalion Tac Net: D-93, 60.25.  
Alternate frequency will be Battalion Admin Net: D-56, 55.55. Hoa Vang frequency for Vietnamese communications on operation is 38.30.
- (3) Call Signs of participating units follow:

PBR Section	SILKPOINT + boat suffix
Liaison Marines	LUNCHMEAT + boat suffix
59th RF Battalion	MASKED ESSEX LIMA
1/3rd RF Company Group	
Liaison	LUNCHMEAT LIMA
Company F	LUNCHMEAT FOXTROT
Company G	LUNCHMEAT GOLF
Hoa Vang District (Vietnamese Net)	
Until 202400H October	MONG THU
From 210001H October	TUAN KIET

- b. Command Posts. Liaison Marines with PBR Section report changes in location.

  
E. J. ROBERTS  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

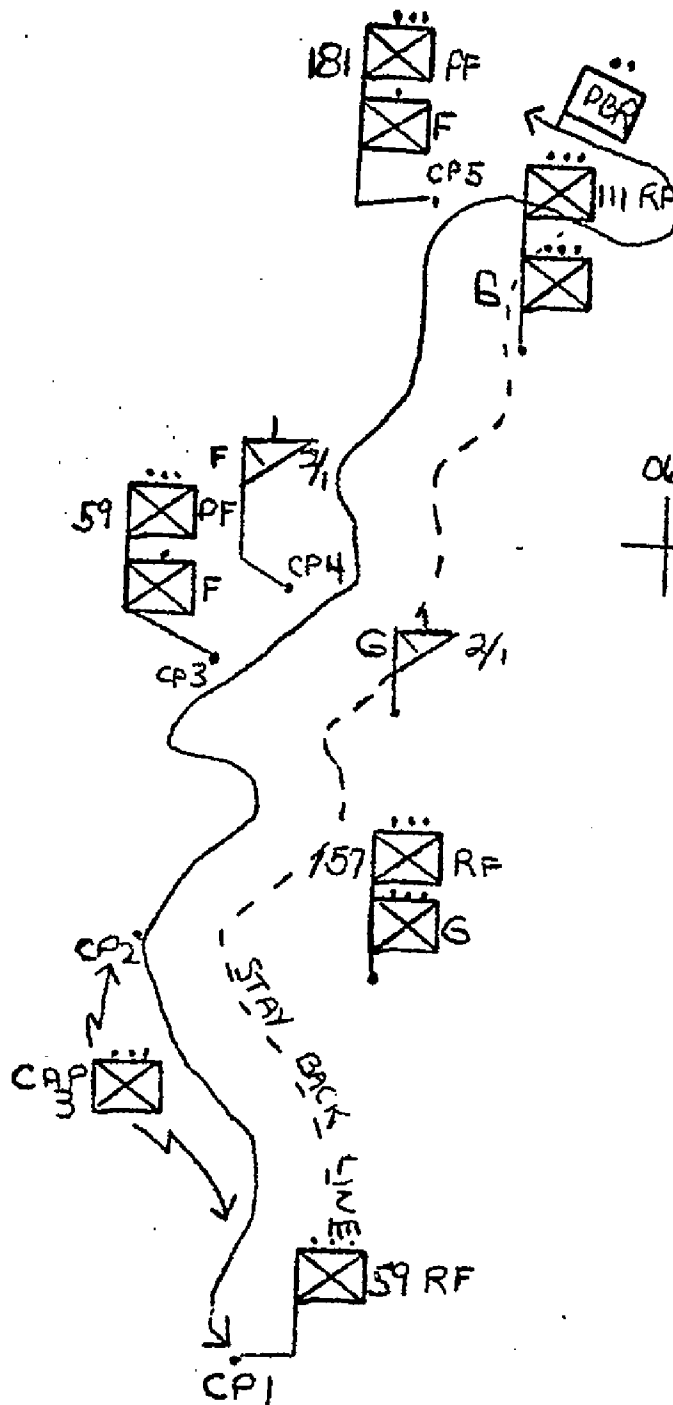
ATTACHES:

/ A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "Special"

Copy 3 of 25 Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
Ser No. 373-70  
191200H October 1970  
Annex A (Operations Overlay)  
to Frag Order 036-70  
Ref: Map, 1:50,000

CONFIDENTIAL



Copy 3 of 25 Copies  
 2d Bn, 1st Marines  
 DaNang, RVN  
 Ser. No. 373-70  
 H91200H October 1970  
 Annex A (Operation  
 Overlay)  
 to 2d Bn, 1st Marines  
 From Order 036-70  
 Ref: Map, 1:50,000

66  
 00

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 3 of 25 Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
262220H October 1970  
Sor. No. 377-70

Frag Order 037-70

Ref: Map: 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUNS

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 181st PF Platoon (Coordination/Cooperation).
- (2) NPFF Squad, Hoa Vang District (Coordination/Cooperation).
- (3) Pol War Team (Coordination/Cooperation).
- (4) Subteam "C", 3d CIT (DS).
- (5) Det, Engr Plat (DS).
- (6) Det, Scout Dog Plat (DS).

2. MISSION. 2d Battalion, 1st Marines conducts cordon and search of Trung Luoy Hamlet. (BTOL2722) on 27 October to find and detain VCS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. One company (-) supported by PF Platoon will set a cordon around the target hamlet by 262400H October and prevent anyone from crossing the cordon. At 270630H October search force elements will lift into the cordon to join a USMC platoon for the search. NPFF, CIT, Pol War Team, Engr Team and dog team will assist in the search and in screening/classifying detainees. Operation will terminate at 271100H October.

b. Company F.

- (1) Establish cordon by 262400H October. Use boat teams to block river side of hamlet.
- (2) Take command of search force elements at 270630H October. Conduct search and screen all persons in cordon against CIT blacklists.
- (3) Terminate operation by 271100H October.

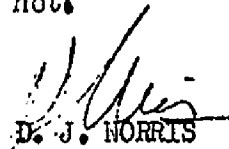
c. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Search force elements will return to BTOL7715 for pickup and return by truck to Camp Lauer. Pickup time 271200H October.
- (3) Cordon force will not fire unless fired upon and enemy can be positively identified.
- (4) Cordon boat teams cannot fire without permission from Company F Commander.
- (5) Pol War Team will distribute leaflets and propaganda through Early Bird broadcast for people to support GVN/USMC by turning in VC and ordnance/baby traps under VIP.

- [REDACTED]
- (6) Boats will be identified by strobe lights.
  - (7) Friendly identification is green star cluster.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Company F will provide participating Vietnamese units with one meal C-rations.

5. COMINT AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. Operation will be conducted on Company F Tac Net (39.45). Alternate will be Battalion Admin Net (55.55). Early Bird will broadcast on alternate net.

  
D. J. NORRIS  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

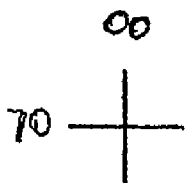
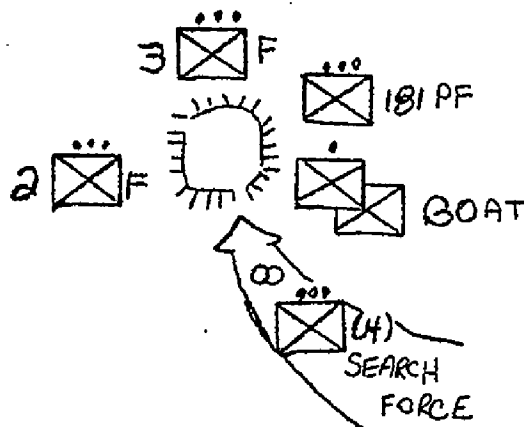
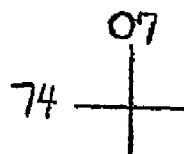
A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Copy 3 of 25 Copies  
2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Da Nang, RVN  
Ser. No. 377-70  
Annex A (Operation Overlay)  
to 2d Bn, 1st Marines  
Frag Order 037-70  
Ref: Map, 1:50,000  
Series L7011

3 of 25

2/1 c/chemistry, Oct 1970  
P4.10, 2. #5



**CONFIDENTIAL**

3/JSS/dll  
5750

PART IV  
SECTION A  
TAB 3  
/S-1, /S-2, /S-3, /S-4 JOURNALS

IV-A-3-1

Enclosure (1)



UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein) FMF  
FPO San Francisco California 96602

FROM: 010001HOct70

TO: 051600HOct70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	010800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 46MarOff 1134MarEnl 4NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R
		1400	2MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		020800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 46MarOff 1133MarEnl 4NavOff 62NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS 1MarEnl to R&R
		1330	4MarEnl NBC
		1500	4NavEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		030800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 46MarOff 1159MarEnl 4NavOff 60NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R
		1245	32MarEnl jd Bn
		1330	6MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1430	1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		040800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 46MarOff 1158MarEnl 4NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R
		1300	2NavEnl rotated to CONUS
		1345	2MarEnl rotated to CONUS 1MarEnl jd Bn
		1400	1MarEnl WIANE
			3MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		050800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 44MarOff 1153MarEnl 4NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	2MarOff tr to 1st Recon
		0930	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1100	7MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1330	1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

Tab. 3, S. 1 Journal

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 060800HOct70

TO: 101600HOct70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	060800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 43MarOff 1126MarEnl 4NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	11MarOff tr to 1st Recon 28MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1100	1MarEnl jd Bn
		1130	5MarEnl to R&R
		1300	3MarEnl NBC 1NavEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		070800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 43MarOff 1116MarEnl 3NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R
		1000	10MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	1NavOff rotated to CONUS
		1400	1MarEnl NBC 1MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 Bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		080800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 43MarOff 1122MarEnl 3NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R
		1030	10MarEnl jd Bn 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	1MarOff rotated to CONUS 1MarOff jd Bn
		1500	2MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 Bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		090800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 41MarOff 1114MarEnl 3NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl jd Bn
		1300	2MarOff rotated to CONUS
		1330	9MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		100800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 41MarOff 1113MarEnl 3NavOff 62NavEnl
		0900	5NavEnl jd Bn 1NavEnl rotated to CONUS
		1100	3MarEnl rotated to CONUS 2MarEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 110800HOct70  
TO: 151600HOct70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	110800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 35MarOff 1099MarEnl 3NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R
		1300	3MarOff tr to Okinawa 26MarEnl tr to Okinawa 18MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1330	2MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl NBC
		1400	3MarOff rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		120800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 35MarOff 1104MarEnl 3NavOff 58NavEnl
		0900	12MarEnl jd Bn
		1300	6MarEnl rotated to CONUS 1MarEnl tr to HQCo
		1400	1MarEnl WIA 5MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		130800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1076MarEnl 3NavOff 56NavEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R
		1000	1MarOff rotated to CONUS
		1300	19MarEnl rotated to CONUS Gen SIMMONS, E. H. -ADC- visited 2/1 and briefed by 2/1 CO and Staff
		1330	5MarEnl jd Bn 14MarEnl tr to Okinawa
		1400	2MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		140800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1073MarEnl 3NavOff 56NavEnl
		0900	5MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1400	2MarEnl NBC 1MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		150800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1070MarEnl 3NavOff 56NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R
		1000	6MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	3MarEnl jd Bn
		1400	3MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 160800HOct70  
TO: 211600HOct70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	160800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1074MarEnl 3NavOff 56NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R
		1000	2NavEnl jd Bn 2NavEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	4MarEnl jd Bn
		1400	1MarEnl WIA 1MarOff WIA 1MarEnl KIA 1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		170800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 35MarOff 1079MarEnl 3NavOff 56NavEnl
		0900	1MarOff jd Bn
		1300	7MarEnl jd Bn
		1400	2MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		180800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 35MarOff 1082MarEnl 3NavOff 56NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 4MarEnl jd Bn
		1300	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1400	3MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		190800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1078MarEnl 3NavOff 56NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 1MarOff tr to III MAF
		1100	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1300	6MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		200800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1080MarEnl 3NavOff 54NavEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R
		1300	3MarEnl jd Bn CG LtGen KOCUTCHEON, K. B. visited 2/1
		1330	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1400	2NavEnl rotated to CONUS
		1500	3MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		210800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1079MarEnl 3NavOff 54NavEnl
		0900	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	2MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 220800HOct70  
TO: 271600HOct70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	220800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1076MarEnl 3NavOff 53NavEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R
		1300	3MarEnl rotated to CONUS 1NavEnl rotated to CONUS
		1400	1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		230800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1077MarEnl 3NavOff 53NavEnl
		0900	4MarEnl jd Bn
		1000	3MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	2MarEnl WIA 2MarEnl NBC 1NavEnl KIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		240800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1076MarEnl 3NavOff 51NavEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R
		1000	2NavEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1400	Gen SIMMONS, E. H. visited 2/1 and talked to NCO's
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		250800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 34MarOff 1076MarEnl 3NavOff 51NavEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R
		1400	3MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		260800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 35MarOff 1074MarEnl 3NavOff 51NavEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R
		1000	1MarOff jd Bn
		1300	1MarEnl tr to Okinawa 1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		270800HOct70	Chg str of Bn is 35MarOff 1074MarEnl 3NavOff 51NavEnl
		0900	3MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 010000H October  
To: 012400H October

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	010000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 01 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	SE	S	010515H	While returning from night ambush site, (1) Marine slipped and fell off paddy dike. Possibly breaking left leg. Person was ret'd to 3-C pos. where (1) prior. evac was called and compl. AT971691.
3.	FS	S	010530H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 01 October 1970.
4.	FS	S	010530H	Rec'd the Passwords for 01 October 1970.
5.	SH	S	010930H	While checking area H-3 fd. old 81mm HE dud. BIP. BT073670.
6.	FS	S	010940H	Rec'd the Comm. Rpt. for 01 October 1970.
7.	SH	S	011645H	Rain uncovered old M-33 frag. near PPB wire. BIP. BT073669.
8.	SF	S	012230H	(1) USMC apprehended in village of Nui Kim Son. Man is suspected of molesting VN female. Due to lack of evidence, witnesses and darkness, further investigation will be made in the morning. Awaiting daylight to continue investigation. BT071708.
9.	SE	S	011930H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: RF's from 927th RF Co. (Dien Ban (D)) obs'd movement in treeline at above grid (AT957605) which is about 250m SW of IP. RF's fired (4) M-79 HE rds. at the movement a lot of noise was immediately heard from area. A special patrol was sent to observe & discovered (2) civ's. who were killed by the fire. A female and a baby. (Spot also passed forward to Dien Ban (D)). Further investigation will be continued in morning. Should this incident be treated as Sir? AT957605.
10.	S-2	S	012400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 01 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMCR  
Intelligence Officer

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), MAF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 020000H October

To: 022400H October

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	020000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 02 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	FS	S	020315H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 02 October 1970.
3.	FS	S	020325H	Rec'd the Comm. Rpt. for 02 October 1970.
4.	FS	S	020325H	Rec'd the Passwords for 02 October 1970.
5.	COFFEE CUPP	S	020730H	Further investigation of incident rptd by 011930H spot rpt. resulted in finding (1) additional child to be medevaced. (1) Emerg. medevac called & compl. Mother accompanied child on medevac bird. AT957607.
6.	SE	S	021300H	(1) male VN age (14), name is LOTIC, brought in (1) 81mm HE round with fuse fins, LOT No. MA-112-17. Paid 500VN\$ and BIP. BTO73669.
7.	SF	S	021630H	(1) personnel came down w/fever w/unk. origin w/103.8 temp. Corpsman treated w/neg. results. (1) emerg. evac. called and compl. BTO25716.
8.	SF	S	021930H	(1) personnel came down w/fever of unk. origin w/104.2 degrees. Corpsman treated w/neg. results. (1) emerg. medevac. called in and completed. BTO25716.
9.	SE	S	022200H	Man w/convulsive tremors of lower extremities lapsing consciousness, stomach cramps and severe pain in head w/burning sensation was determined to need medevac. (1) emerg. evac called & compl. Called in 2205H and compl. 2228H. AT971662.
10.	SE	S	022015H	A tripflare positioned approx. 25m to the SW of IP was tripped. The RF's immediately opened fire w/M-79 HE. on the area where the flare was tripped. (1) M-79 HE impacted 15m from perimeter causing (1) USMC (1) piece of shrapnel in palm of right hand. Wound can be treated in field. RF's will be cautioned to be more carefull in the use of M-79. AT986633.
11.	S-2	S	022400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 02 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON

1stLt. USMC

Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 030000H October  
To: 032400H October

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	FS	030000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 03 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	FS	S	030330H	Rec'd Passwords for 03 October 1970.
3.	FS	S	030335H	Rec'd Weather Report for 03 October 1970.
4.	Mike 11	S	031000H	Unit while returning from E CP fd. (1) 105mm rd. BIP. AT958608.
5.	111th RF	S	031200H	MC while probing heavy undergrowth fd. bunker. Fd. civilians to dig it up. After digging it up, it was dismantled. GRID: 111th RF Compound.
6.	FSH	S	031530H	Patrol fd. (2) 4.2" mortar duds. Preceded further travel on trails w/M-26 grenades resulting in (1) secondary explosion. Also fd. (1) 105mm rd. B/T w/T/W. Dest. w/C-4. BT090681.
7.	FSH	S	031600H	Day patrol located (2) boats in vicinity of lake. Contained (6) ammo cans. Cans contained clothes and documents. (3) reinforced bunkers were fd. Both boats were sunk and bunkers were fragged. Brought back ammo cans. BT082678.
8.	FSH	S	031600H	(1) male child, (11) yrs. old, turned in (1) 81mm HE rd, (2) M-26's and (1) LAAW. BIP. Will pay 1000\$VN tomorrow. BT073669.
9.	CUPP 43	S	031800H	Unit observed (6) personnel N of their position. A patrol was sent to investigate. Recieved sniper fire from a treeline. Fire was returned and treeline assaulted. Uncovered (1) Chi-Com and (1) sandal. AT976630.
10.	WS-1	S	032215H	While stopping at CP 1 (2) VC/NVA walked up on patrol. (1) VC/NVA started firing. (1) VC/NVA wounded in incident. Weapon used by VC/NVA was M-16. About (20) rds. were fired by VC/NVA who were approx. (30) ft. from patrol. Sweep of area produced neg. results. Sweep to be run at first light for blood trail or body. BT075706.
11.	111th RF	S	032300H	ARVN on line watch accidentally shot self in arm. (1) emer. medevac called and completed. BT089691.
12.	S-2	S	032400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 03 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

**CONFIDENTIAL**



HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

**CONFIDENTIAL**

Fr: 040000H October  
To: 042400H October

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	040000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 04 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	CUPP 11	S	040025H	Unit rec'd approx. (60) rds. auto. fire from (2) weapons from a treeline approx. 250 - 300m to the W. S/a was followed up by (3) rds. M-79 HE from same position. Unit immediately returned fire w/organic weapons and the s/a immed. silenced. 81mm illum. was fired while unit swept area w/neg. results. Sweep conducted by Marines only because RF's refused to leave. AT957607.
3.	CUPP 13	S	040125H	Unit rec'd (18) rds. of either 61mm or RPG fire from (2) positions: 1200m to the SE & 1200m to the S. Unit immed. returned fire w/organic weapons effectively silencing the positions. 81mm illum. was fired while sweep was made w/neg. results. (1) USMC S1164 rec'd a minor shrapnel wound in the back. Unit will thoroughly search area at first light. (1) USMC medevac. AT992636.
4.	1st Co FSES	S	040350H	Rec'd Weather Report for 04 October 1970.
5.	None VTES	S	040350H	Rec'd Passwords for 04 October 1970.
6.	Seal Co FSES	S	040400H	Rec'd Comm. Report for 04 October 1970.
7.	1st Coastal Zone VVN Seal Team	S	040500H	Phase I combined operation w/VN Seal Cmdrs. conducted in accordance w/Bn. Frag. Order 033.70. Neg. results reported.
8.	SG	S	040515H	G 3-1 ABS was moving to PPB & G 3-2 ABS was moving to PPB. G 3-2 missed PPB in dark and came up on G 3-1. G 3-1 point man opened fire w/M-16 wounding (1) USMC in leg. BT055672.
9.	S	S	040820H	(1) VN male age (12) brought to 2/1 w/wound in leg. Family says he was fishing on a rice paddy & someone of unknown origin shot him. S-5 thinks boy may have been wounded in MKS fire fight. BT072702.
10.	SH&S	S	040830H	Patrol returning to Bn. located (1) M-26 B/T and (2) M-79 dud rds. BIP. (1) Marine wounded from shrapnel 65m away. BT085694.
11.	2/1 Motor Transport	S	041410H	A PC hit a (2) yr. old girl killing her instantly. She jumped out from a parked vehicle. The PC did not swerve out of the way. Agreement that girl was wrong. Paid 3000\$VN for coffin and 4000\$VN saladium to mother. BT078708.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
12.	SH	S	041530H	While on day patrol (1) VN male, Tong Ba CHIEN, (11) yrs. old, led them to what was believed to be a 60mm E/T. Within a 50m radius of rd., H 3-1 also fd. another 60mm rd. and (2) LAAVs. All ordnance seemed to be half hidden under bushes. Called EOD Team to blow the ordnance. Paid boy 1000SVN for information and rds. EOD Team blew the ordnance. BT065683.
13.	SH	S	041600H	Paid (1) VN child, age (11) yrs., 1000SVN for ordnance he turned in on 031600H. BT073669.
14.	SH	S	041700H	(1) VN male child, age (9), turned in (2) 81mm HE rds. Paid out 1200SVN. Will dest. w/C-4. BT073669.
15.	SE	S	041730H	E-3 & 3rd GIT picked up (1) VN female, age (33). Believe she is district or province level VC. AT999688.
16.	SG	S	042030H	While sitting in N PPD (1) USN came down w/high fever & chills. After consulting w/a doctor at Bn. rear USN personnel was classified as an emer. medevac. (1) emer. medevac called and completed. BT047697.
17. Motor 7		S	042130H	Unit spotted (3) personnel moving in treeline & opened up w/s/a/f. Searched under 60mm illum. & apprehended (3) VCS. Questioned w/neg. results & turned over to PF's. BT027704.
18.	SF	S	042215H	(1) personnel came down w/appendicitis. (1) emer. medevac called and completed. BT018648.
19.	S-2	S	042400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 04 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMCR  
Intelligence Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

**CONFIDENTIAL**

Fr: 050000H October  
To: 052400H October

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	050000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 05 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	FS	S	050302H	Rec'd Comm. Report for 05 October 1970.
3.	FS	S	050425H	Rec'd Weather Report for 05 October 1970.
4.	FS	S	050425H	Rec'd Passwords for 05 October 1970.
5.	SH	S	051110H	Army IP's asked H-2a to check out B/T reported by VN child. Fd. B/T tripped by child which failed to det. due to sand in striker. Was H-26 held in place by pieces of cement, w/T/W across trail. BT047658.
6.	STIC	S	051440H	(1) female age (6) was run over by MCB 62 refueler outside Tea Cup Compound. Child had its leg amputated above ankle. medevac called and completed. AT985655.
7.	SH	S	051500H	While on patrol (1) male, (10) yrs. old, named TUG, informed sqd. of a B/T. Went to investigate & fd. B/T which was (1) Chi-Com in C-rat. can. T/W was wrapped branches approx. (1) ft. high. BT091678.
7.	SH	S	051730H	(5) male VN (10) - (12) yrs. old turned in (2) 60mm rds., (1) LAAW and (1) M-26. (1) male VN, (10) yrs. old, turned in (1) 81mm rd. (3) VN males turned in (3) 60mm rds. (1) VN male turned in (1) M-26. (3) VN males turned in (4) 81mm rds., (1) hell box, (1) M-79 HE rd., (1) M-79 shotgun rd., (1) VN male turned in (25) ft. of det. cord. Paid out a total of 5,200\$VN. BIR. BT073669.
8.	CUPP 11	S	052010H	Unit observed large explosion at Golden Gate Bridge. Info. was gained through RF's. approx. (1) - (1000) lb. bomb was floated down river dest. large portion of bridge. Will provide more info. AT957607.
9.	CUPP 23	S	052100H	Unit observed VN female come from house several times with a lantern. It appeared that she was giving a signal. Unit was told to approach her. Suspect has been taken to IP where RF Plt. Cmdr. will interrogate her. Unit has been told to hold her till morning so CIT can talk to her. AT976628.
10.	ROKIC	S	052105H	(PASSED AS INFO) Unit made contact w/(3) VC/NVA. (1) VC/NVA KIA resulted. (2) VC/NVA fled. Searched area. BT118602.
11.				

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
11.	SH	S	052230H	PPT spotted (2) enemy 150m to W moving W into heavy brush and treeline. Sent out reaction squad. Fired 81mm illum. & reconned by fire. Swept area approx. 200m to W w/nog. results. Fired 81mm HE and 4.2" mortar HE. Will check area in morning. BT084678.
12.	S-2	S	052400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 05 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence officer

**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

**CONFIDENTIAL**

Fr: 060000H October  
To: 062400H October

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	060000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 06 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	FS	S	060300H	Rec'd Weather Report for 06 October 1970.
3.	FS	S	060300H	Rec'd Passwords for 06 October 1970.
4.	SG	S	060700H	A0 checked on station at 0700H and was passed brief for air strike on below grid. At 0710H (2) A-4's started strike on target area. A-4's dropped a total of (7) D-3's and then checked off station at 0723H. Coverage of target area was 80/90%, resulted in (2) bunkers 12'x 5'x 5' completely dest. Unit that checked out area also fd. what they believe to be (5) more bunkers under large pile of bricks and foliage w/fresh paths in that area. (2) bunkers dest. Also request future strikes in general target area for complete dest. of bunkers. BT035680.
5.	SH	S	060930H	H-2B fd. (1) M-16 ammo can buried in the sand. Contained medical supplies, some deteriorated, some still useable; (1) cellophane container w/bandages; (1) cellophane of raw gauze. H-2 also fd. (2) aspirin bottles w/UNK type tablets. (10) injectable small vial ampules. Brought can and equip. back to PPB. BT088671.
6.	SH	S	061300H	1st Plt. - Hotel 2/1, (1) plt. ROKIC and CIT sub-team were taken by (22) yr. old female to above grids to check out bunkers. Fd. (1) cave at each of below grids. Also fd. (1) M-26 at BT091662. Dest. all. BT091662, BT101653.
7.	SH	S	061630H	Children led Marines to B/T area. Fd. (1) 81mm mortar pressure type B/T, (1) 60mm mortar pressure type B/T. Both were buried in sand approx 75m apart. In same area fd. (1) 155mm HE placed near foot trap but not connected by T/W. Also fd. (1) homemade toe popper, (2) Chi-Con bodies w/C-4 not set in B/T. Children also brought in following ordnance to PPB: (5) 60mm HE, (1) M-26, (1) 105mm HE, (1) 81mm HE, & (1) 60mm illum. Paid out 5000SVN, will pay out 5000SVN when additional funds available. BT094679.
8.	SH	S	061745H	While burning trash pit and explosive device, possibly an M-26, det. injuring (3) personnel. Trash pit located 30m outside PPB, was 6' sq. & 3' deep. Exploding ordnance was located in bottom of pit. Injured personnel were medevaced. (1) priority, (2) emer. medevacs. BT089676.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
9.	S-2	S	062400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 06 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMCR  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 070000H October  
To: 072400H October


JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	070000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 07 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	CUPP 1-3	S	070001H	Unit rec'd (8) grenades of unk. type and (1) RPG. Rocket wounding (1) Marine. Grenades came from NW. WIA rec'd minor shrapnel wounds in ear and neck from rocket; medevac not required. 81mm and 60mm illum. was provided as unit rec'd fire on pos. and swept the area finding (2) blood trails. Area will be thoroughly searched at first light. AT992636.
3.	SH	S	070700H	Air strike was used to clear heavily booby trapped area & bunkers. Obs'd (3) or (4) secondary explosions. Fixed wing aircraft used (13) D-9's & (6) D-8's. 1st flight on station at 0643H, off at 0653H. Call sign "Ringneck" 453; 2d flight on station 0738H; off station at 0754H. Call sign Pogo 3-5. BT083667.
4.	SG	S	070700H	AO checked on station approx. 0700H and was passed brief for air strike on BT035680. At 0750H (2) A-4's began strike on target area was 100/100. (1) bunker destroyed. BT035680.
5.	WOODSTOCK	S	070925H	At approx. 2300H on (6) October (3) to (4) VC entered Hoa Long (V). They went to a house in the village belonging to a 63 yr. old male by the name of Le Hoi TUOI. The VC took him to a rice paddy and killed him in retaliation for the capture of (2) VC on 05 October 70, & (1) VC on 06 October 70 by the NPFF. The VC thought the man was a member of CIT. Bn. Special Liaison Team "WOODSTOCK", personnel talked to people at village and home and went to scene where man was killed. BT066698.
6.	Subteam "C"	S	071630H	Casual Source led Sub-team "C" and (1) FT. 106mmRR Platoon to booby trap device. Device was homemade cannister containing (2) M-26's w/electrical wire. One 105mm round was buried beneath homemade cannister. CIT located device - contacted EOD for assistance. Personnel, 1st FSR removed device. (Explosive ordinance disposal), EOD will dispose of explosive at their parent unit. BT076707.
7.	SG	S	072015H	(1) USMC came down w/high fever, nausea and stiff neck. He had a temp. of 104.4. (1) Emerg. evac. called 2020H & compl. 2104H. BT053672.
8.	SH	S	072200H	Found (1) booby trap which appeared to be Chi-Com. homemade device w/trip wire. Marked booby trap & will destroy in morning. BT091676.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
9.	COFFEE CUPP	S	070730H to 071530H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: 92d RF Bn. sweep in which CC11 participated as part of a blocking force resulted in (1) VC KIA and (1) IWC (AK-47). It appears that movement from the N, on which CC11 was participating forced to cross Dau Xau River and leave 2/1 TAOR into waiting RF Forces in Cam Van area. In addition, large rice caches were discovered. Similar operation planned for 08 October. AT9559.
10.	SFS	S	070410H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd Weather Report for 07 October 1970.
11.	FS	S	070410H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd Passwords for 07 October 1970.
12.	S-2	S	072400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 07 October 1970 by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco California 96602

**CONFIDENTIAL**

Fr: 080000H October  
To: 082400H October

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	080000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 08 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	FS	S	080320H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 08 October 1970.
3.	FS	S	080320H	Rec'd the Passwords for 08 October 1970.
4.	SG	S	080830H	While accompanying a patrol of ARVN's to check out area around G-2 PPB, unit tripped (1) pressure type booby trap resulting in (1) emerg. and (1) prior. evac. BT053715.
5.	SE	S	081130H	Unit was dispatched to locate and destroy dud from air strike. Dud has been located and request for LOH cancelled. In addition unit has discovered what appeared to be a VC squad or plt. size base camp, w/bunkers, spider holes, booby traps, documents, medical supplies, and misc. equip. Search is continuing. Will provide itemized list when available. AT984691.
6.	SH	S	081315H	(1) VN male approx. age 10 or 11 turned in (1) M-26 and led H-3-1 to area where he found it. Paid 300VNS to VN child for ordnance.
7.	SF	S	081330H	USMC & PF had a road block set up. (1) civ. on motorcycle refused to stop when USMC flagged him down. PF fired (2) warning shots but civilian kept going. PF aimed and shot to wound. Called mobile medevac for civilian. Civilian had an ID was shot in the buttocks and the bullet came out his upper side. (1) prior. evac. BT032647.
8.	SE	S	081500H	While searching for 250lb bomb (dud) this unit came across a possible VC base camp. The unit found & destroyed (1) "L" shaped bunker 8"x4'x4' rein. w/rail-road ties and made of brick. Also found and destroyed were (3) 5'x5'x7' bunkers built of timbers and rein. w/engineers stakes, (1) tunnel 7' long w/entrance at each end, the 250lb bomb, (4) beer can B/T's w/pull friction fuzes & T/W's attached, a small amount of food supplies, (1) well and (3) canteens of oil. The following were also discovered and kept to be turned over to the proper authorities: (1) first aid kit, (1) tax list, propaganda leaflets in English and VN, (1) pr. black pajamas and (1) pr. green female shorts. When the dud was blown the ground caved in over an area 25m long by 1m wide by 1m deep. Lack of diggin

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
				(#9 CONTINUED) implements hindered exploration of this tunnel. When the unit entered the bomb crater area they observed fresh tracks in the mud created by the bomb blasts. Rice bowls w/ warm rice were also fd. in the bunker complex area. Have requested air strike an area again ASAP as a reinforced concrete bunker was fd. but the entrances could not be fd. Documents and other captured equip. will be sent to ITT ASAP. AT984691.
9.	SG	S	081530H	Unit from G-2 went with engineers where B/T was tripped earlier today. Engineers swept area & fd. (1) M-26 approx. 50m from this morning's medevac. Grenade was fixed under a small wood bridge & covered by a rock to hold down the spoon & to be kicked away by passing activities. BTO53711.
10.	SSLU	S	081600H	Rec'd report from Bn. that Bn. rear was taking fire from VIC BTO83710 Kom Son Thuy. WS-1 proceeded to the area. At area fd. nothing, talking to personnel living in hamlet fd. that ARVN's were down there. BTO83710.
11.	SG	S	081930H	Unit in ambush spotted (1) VC/NVA 75m away. USMC opened fire. Enemy ret'n'd (1) burst of automatic fire & ran W. Unit utilized illum. to sweep area w/neg. results. BTO48669.
12.	CUPP 13	S	081945H	Unit spotted (1) VC/NVA at distance of 250m. Enemy was moving away from unit so he was taken under fire. Enemy dropped gear. Ambush remained in position. Captured gear was (1) poncho and (1) sack of rice. AT991632.
13.	CUPP 23B	S	082130H	Unit observed (3) VC moving toward house & sprung ambush. (2) VC fled to SW. (1) VC was killed after occupants removed from house. (1) AK47 rifle was captured. (6) occupants of house are being detained. Body to be displayed in village, detainee to be turned over to CIT. Detainees were (3) males ages (58), (3) & (1); (3) females ages (69), (38) & (26). Had (1) RF WIA (minor). AT976625.
14.	CUPP 11	S	082200H	Unit heard VC propaganda informing people to stay in houses tomorrow from 0700H to 2100H because they were going to set B/T's to get RF's and Marines. Propaganda was coming from SW approx. 400m away. As treeline separated unit from propaganda effort a special patrol was dispatched. Patrol moved and fired organic weapons at source silencing same. Swept area under M-79 illum. but were unable to locate or capture personnel dispensing propaganda. Crowd was dispersed. F-AT957607, E-AT953603.

**JOURNAL**

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
14.	SE	S	082345H	Observed (3) VC at Echo 2 PPB approx. 150m to N of their perimeter. Unit initiated organic wpns. fire but area was not swept because the no. of personnel available prohibited same. E-1-5 activity has been changed to reinforce the E-2 PPB. Area will be swept at first light. AT971662.
15.	S-2	S	082400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 08 October 1970 by, Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
 G. G. ROBINSON  
 1st Lt. USMC  
 Intelligence Officer

**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FTF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 090000H October

To: 092400H October

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	090000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 09 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	FS	S	090330H	Rec'd Weather Report for 09 October 1970.
3.	FS	S	090330H	Rec'd Passwords for 09 October 1970.
4.	SF	S	090700H	Conducted cordon & search of Liem Gac I, 220 VN were screened, (4) VN females detained. Items captured included (1) K-54 holster w/(1) mag. (1) cleaning rod, (1) pistol belt, (1) raincoat, (1) flashlight, (1) Chi-Com. Detainees taken to CIT. BT025685.
5.	SE	S	090900H	(1) VN child brought homemade frag. to PPB. Paid 500VNS and BIP. AT979673.
6.	SG	S	091030H	Point element encountered a shack w/a 60 to 70 yr. old man inside. One fire team searched and cleared out area and found 400-500 lbs. of rice in a large bin, (12) sets of chopsticks, 50 to 60 sheets of documents, (1) large CP tent also man had two sets of ID papers, different in many respects. Dates as follows: 1840, 1895, 1896; G-2 remained until unit came and picked up gear and old man. BT053694.
7.	COFFEE CUPP 1-3	S	091130H	(2) VN females carried (1) VN female in a basket to PPB. Had stomach cramps. Name Phah Thi VANG, age 37. (1) Medevac. AT992636.
8.	COFFEE CUPP 1-3	S	091245H	(1) VN female was brought to PPB. Tripped booby trap and rec'd wounds to arms, legs, face and neck. Name: Nguyen Thi THAI. Medevac called. AT992636.
9.	SH	S	091300H	While returning from day patrol (2) VN males, approx. age, 11 or 12 brought (1) 105mm dud to patrol. Paid 500VNS and BIP. BT091668.
10.	S-2	S	092400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 09 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMCR  
Intelligence Officer

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 100000H October  
To: 102400H October

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTC	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	100000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 10 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	LIMA & 134th S RF's	S	100230H	111th Co. while standing security in Tu Cau (H) rec'd incoming. B-40 and s/a/fire from approx. 100m SW of (H). Enemy force of estimated (1) plt. VC. Friendly wpns. lost believed to have been taken by (2) female civilians in (H). 170th Co. & Lima personnel held cordon and search and sweep of ville & surrounding area w/neg. results. (2) RF KIA, (2) RF WIA, (2) M-16's & (1) M-79 lost. BT054657 - BT049652.
3.	111th Co. RF	S	100330H	A bunker at BT054663 was hit w/incoming estimated to be 60mm or D-40's killing (2) RF's and wounding (2) others. Other RF's left to get help leaving (2) M-16's, (1) M-79 & (1) PRC-25 which VC captured. CAP Marines and CAP RF's arrived to search area & fd. (1) M-26 and (4) M-79 rounds which had been left behind by RF's. BT054663.
4.	CUPP 23	S	101030H	Unit interpreter ret'd to PPB w/approx. 15 lbs. VC mine constructed of concrete and wrapped in burlap & bamboo. He rptd. that villagers had given it to him saying it was an attempt to determine if VIP payment is appropriate. Mine had been left by VC on night of 8 Oct. 70 when CUPP unit ambushed (3) VC as rptd. on 082130H Oct. Villagers further stated that VC intended to blow school being constructed in Thai Cam. AT985635.
5.	SF	S	101045H	(1) USMC personnel (Medevac no. BDL 3640) spot checked (1) VN woman on road, didn't have ID card, told USMC she had her ID card and sent another VN female to get it; other female did not return. (1) VN female suspect turned over to PF's. She was taken to the 59th RF BN for questioning. BT032647.
6.	FS	S	100415H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd the Passwords for 10 October 1970.
7.	FS	S	100420H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd the Weather Report for 10 October 1970.
8.	SH&S	S	101340H	While moving to pick up RF for day time checkpoint, point man fd. (1) M-26 & claymore booby trap. This was a pressure type booby trap. Unit BIP w/C-4. BT085689.
9.	SH	S	101400H	(2) VN children turned in (1) 81mm HE rd. and (1) M-26 grenade. Paid 400VNS and BIP. BT073669.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
10.	CUPP 2-1	S	101420H	Civ. brought (1) 14 yr. old female to PPB that had been wounded by s/a/fire. Unit rptd. hearing s/a fire to SE just prior to incident. Girl rec'd wound in ribs. (1) Priority medevac called at 1510H and completed at 1529H. AT985635.
11.	SE	S	102025H	592d RF Co. personnel sprang ambush on (4) to (6) VC at AT988686. E-3 PPB rec'd sniper fire from the S after initial contact. Have learned that (3) VC fled to NE and (1) or (2) fled to SE. E provided 8lmm illum. as RF personnel swept area w/neg. results. AT988686.
12.	S-2	S	102400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 10 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
 G. G. ROBINSON  
 1st Lt. USNCR  
 Intelligence Officer

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 110000H October  
To: 112400H October

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	110000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 11 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	COFFEE CUPP 1-3	S	110355H	Unit rec'd s/a/fire from a treeline 150m to SE. Unit ret'd fire w/s/arms. Following initial contact unit rec'd (2) B-40's in PPB wounding (1) USMC. Unit was unable to tell which direction B-40's came from. Swept area under 81mm illum. w/neg. results. Will request (1) prior. medevac at first light. AT992636.
3.	COFFEE CUPP 2-1A	S	111345H	Unit while on patrol had 3rd man in patrol step on toe popper (booby trap) man had front portion of foot blown off E-6 had just left patrol after looking for new PPB site for unit. (1) emerg. evac. (USMC) called at 1345H and compl. at 1401H. AT984-621.
4.	FS	S	110420H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd the Passwords for 11 October 1970.
5.	FS	S	110420H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd the Weather Report for 11 October 1970.
6.	SE	S	111520H	Marine slipped and fell on cement deck receiving 1 1/2 inch cut on head. (1) Prior. evac. called in at 1520H and compl. at 1550H. AT971662.
7.	SH	S	111530H	(1) male VN age 11 brought (1) 165mm round and (1) 60mm HE to Hotel 3 PPB. (1) male VN age 11 brought in (1) 81mm HE round and (1) 61mm HE Chinese. Paid a total of 1,000VNS and destroyed in place w/C-4. BT072669.
8.	COFFEE CUPP 1-3	S	111600H	(1) VN child showed unit where (1) 60mm HE rd. was located. Also fd. several other duds in area including (2) bouncing betty type ordnance, (2) M-79 HE rds., (1) M-79 round and one 60mm HE. Second VN child fd. (1) LAAW w/projectile intact. All ordnance BIP w/TNT except LAAW which was taken back to ZPD to be destroyed and M-79 rds. deposited in river. Paid out 500VNS for 60mm & 900VNS for LAAW. AT991631.
9.	SH	S	111630H	Paid 2,600VNS for ordnance turned in 061630 and 091300H. 2,200VNS paid to VN children for ordnance turned in 061630H and 400VNS paid for ordnance turned in 091300H. BT089676.
10.	COFFEE CUPP 1-3	S	111630H	(3) VN children brought in (1) 8" HE dud, (1) 82mm HE dud, (1) 82mm and (1) 60mm illum. dud. 2,000VNS paid for ordnance and ord. destroyed w/TNT. AT992-636.

**JOURNAL**

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
11.	SG	S	111700H	Reacting to intel. rpt. (2) sqds. from G-1 w/mine detectors swept and counterswept area around BT030-688 w/neg. results. However, (1) VN female was detained as she acted very suspicious and started to run. (1) VN female detained and sent to ITT. From 033 grid line to BT029688.
12.	SE	S	112125H	USMC on perimeter watch spotted (1) person 100m S of perimeter. VC appeared to be moving from trench to treeline. H-79 & pop-up illum used w/s/a/fire. Neg. sweep results; will sweep again at first light. AT978672.
13.	SH	S	112230H	Trip flare was set off approx 50m W of H-2 PPB. Enemy fired green tracers toward PPB & (2) VC were seen fleeing toward treeline. Called in 81mm illum. msn. & H-2 ret'd fire & swept area uncovering (1) foot trap w/(1) 81mm round which was BIP. BT089676.
14.	S-2	S	112400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 11 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
 G. G. ROBINSON  
 1st Lt. USMC  
 Intelligence Officer

**SECRET**



HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMP  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 120000H October  
To: 122400H October

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	120000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 12 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	SE	S	120355H	E-2 & E-1 obs'd a flash expected to be a rocket being launched approx. 600m east of E-2 PPB site. Area taken under fire w/M-60 MG. E-2 & T-CUPP immed. dispatched react. force and joined E-2-3 to conduct sweep of area; 60, 81, & 105mm illum was fired. Neg. results. Another sweep will be held at first light. AT983661.
3.	SPOOKY TRIP	S	121720H	Unit while preparing night ambush site detonated booby trap, causing (1) USMC WIA. Wounds consisted of shattered lower left leg. Pressure release, toe popper. (1) emerg. evac. called and compl. AT982-692.
4.	FS	S	120320H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd the Passwords for 12 October 1970.
5.	FS	S	120320H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd the Weather Report for 12 October 1970.
6.	COFFEE CUPP W 2-3	S	121745H	Unit while on patrol stopped to investigate haystacks near house. Upon investigating unit found 100 engineer stakes under haystack. Further search of house & surrounding area netted medical supplies and M-60 MG spring. Material was confiscated and (1) VN female in house was detained & turned over to CIT. AT978644.
7.	SE	S	120800H to 121830H	Operation conducted w/in grids AT980688 - AT987689 - AT980693 - AT985695, resulted in finding (11) booby traps, (4) bunkers, (3) sandbags of rice, (4) spider holes, (1) tunnel, and contact with (1) VC at 1515H VC was carrying AK-47 and exchanged fire w/unit prior to fleeing to the N and disappearing. Unit searched w/neg. results. Booby traps rigged as follows; (8) w/trip wire, (2) pressure devices, (1) lighter devices, w/cannister effect and consisted of (8) beer cans piped w/C-4, (2) M-14 toe poppers and the canisters. All booby traps BIP w/exception of (1) detonated causing (1) USMC evac. by attached engineers. Bunkers, spider holes and tunnel were also destroyed w/demo. by engineers.
8.	COFFEE CUPP M	S	121930H	USMC was setting trip flares and tripped one. When flare was tripped a RF soldier fired (2) rds. wounding (1) USMC in head (minor) and in thigh (resulting in profuse bleeding. All personnel in IP knew of USMC setting flares which is a nightly occurrence. (1) Emerg. evac. called & compl. AT984625.

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
9.	SF	S	121950H	Unit spotted (3) VC 200m LW of perimeter moving through rice paddy. Unit engaged in small arms fire w/16. (3) VC moved into nearby hamlet. Area swept w/neg. results. BT034695.
10.	S-2	S	122400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 12 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1st Lt. USMCR  
Intelligence Officer

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
P.O. Box 100, San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 130000H October  
To: 132400H October

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	S	130000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 13 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	FS	S	130400H	Rec'd the Passwords for 13 October 1970.
3.	FS	S	130400H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 13 October 1970.
4.	SF	S	130445H	Unit spotted boat w/(1) VC moving in SW direction and fired M-16 & M-79 as boat fled W. Boat settled in lily pads 200m from bank by current. Unit fired M-79 in & around boat. Unit is remaining in area & observing boat until first light. BTO26724.
5.	SF	S	130445H	At dawn VN female & (H) Chief approached sqd. ldr. on bank of river. Woman was crying & trying to tell USMC that it was her boat. Boat was pulled to bank & young boy was found hiding in lily pads. PF was used as Interpreter and he stated that boy had left early to go fishing. Papers and ID were fd. in order. (H) Chief identified boy as innocent. BTO26724.
6.	SH	S	130730H	AO checked on station and was passed brief on air strike on BTO83667. (2) USMC A-4's commenced strike on heavily booby trapped area, dropping (8) D-2's and (2) D-9's resulting in 70% of target area destroyed, and (1) secondary explosion, believed to be a powder cache. AO rptd. (2) dud D-2's dropped in target area. Unit will check out area & send in follow-up. BTO83667.
7.	SG	S	130900H	Air strike ran on BTO35680 by USMC F-4's, target consisting of bunker complexes & heavily booby trapped treelines. Ordnance expended was (10) D-3W w/BDA of 80/100. Approx. 50sq.m of treeline dest. BTO35680.
8.	SF	S	131100H	At approx. 1100H, (1) PF was brought to F-2's pos. The PF had stepped on some type of toe popper & lost (2) toes on left foot. PF's name is Tran DAU and he is from 101st ARVN's. (1) prior. evac. was called in at 1110H and compl. at 1125H. BTO45724.
9.	SH	S	131200H	(3) VN children turned in (2) Chi-Com's & (1) 3.5 round. Paid 900VNG and BIP. BTO89676.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
10.	LMSLU	LM	131200H	Apprehended (2) personnel w/abundance of medical gear. Gear consisted of (20) - (30) bottles of IV fluids, (6) rolls of moleskin, (2) boxes wire splints, (100) - (200) stomach tubes, (2) boxes treated gauze & unit documents & book containing stock no.'s of medical supplies. More medical gear was fd. at dump. Unit took personnel to ITT for questioning. People say gear was dumped by a Army trucks and they have been dumped before. BT072709.
11.	"H" 1 & Subteam C, 3rd CIT	LM	131330H	Casual source led H-1 & elements of subteam "C", 3rd CIT to secret tunnel at above grid. Search of tunnel produced the following: tunnel 100' long, 5' wide & 5' deep, in an "L" shape. Entrance was 10" by 14' hole in ground w/wood frame & cover. Tunnel reinforced w/2x4's & (2) to (3) layers of sandbags. Tunnel was located in bamboo & brush treeline. Fd. in tunnel were (2) M-26's, (1) Chi-Com, (1) (15) minute time fuse & assorted clothing rice and cooking gear. Dest. tunnel, grenades & fuse w/TNT, other equip. turned over to CIT. BT077664.
12.	LMG	LM	131330H	Acting on intel. rpt., G-1 swept & searched tree-lines and rice paddies for rice caches. Unit swept from E to W w/unit from Fox Co. providing blocking force. (1) non-combat casualty. Men had Grandmal Siezure. Neg. caches were fd. (1) priority medevac called. BT044691 - BT039692.
13.	"H" 1 & Subteam C, 3rd CIT	LM	131330H	(Follow-up to #12) (1) detainee from sweep is in custody of CIT. BT077664.
14.	LME	LM	131430H	Hotel 1 squad fd. (2) 500lb. dud bombs dropped during air strike this morning. EOD team dest. w/C-4. BT078664.
15.	LME	LM	132105H	Unit on N/A/B observed (4) VC walk into treeline from S. VC sat down and lit cigar. Unit was in open rice paddy & reported same to PPB. A reactionary force was sent. Fired (2) LAAGs, M-60 & M-16's. Swept area under illum. w/neg. results. AT973659.
16.	S-2	LM	132400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 13 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON

1stLt. USMCR

Intelligence Of

**HEADQUARTERS**  
 2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
 1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 140000H October  
 To: 142400H October

**JOURNAL**

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	140000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 14 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	140300H	Rec'd Weather Report for 14 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	140300H	Rec'd Passwords for 14 October 1970.
4.	COFFEE CUPP CHARLEY	LM	140330H	(1) ARVN accidentally shot himself in foot. (1) priority medevac requested at first light. AT992639.
5.	LME	LM	140730H	While forming a blocking force for PF sweep op., unit fd. (95) M-16A1 anti-personnel mines, (4) wrenches and (7) fuzes. T-1 CUPP Actual reports that an RF Co. CP used to be located at this site. It appears that someone has dug mines up & placed in a pile for future use. Mines were in open & no attempt to hide them was evident. Have requested EOD/Engineers to dest. mines. AT993670.
6.	LMF	LM	141343H	(1) US had epileptic seizure while sleeping. Medevac called and completed. BT034695.
7.	LMH	LM	141600H	(1) VN male, age (9), name Le Van BAY, turned in (1) LAAW and miso. s/a ammo. Paid 200\$VN, dest. in place w/C-4. BT089676.
8.	LMG	LM	141600H	During patrol break (1) USMC had a Grandmal Seizure. (1) emer. medevac called and completed. BT039692.
9.	LME	LM	142015H	Civilian brought in (1) (16) yr. old VN female to E-3 PPB. Girl had been treated by VN (2) days ago after becoming unconscious (3) days ago. Girl had a high fever. Name was Nguyen Thi CHAN from Yen Ne Ville. (1) emer. medevac called and completed. AT982682.
10.	LMG	LM	142015H	While proceeding to 1st A/B/S point man det. (1) B/T. B/T believed to be M-26 w/T/W. After striking T/W point man yelled a warning and members scattered resulting in (1) minor casualty. The point man spotted (1) VC running to NW. Reconned by fire & swept under illum. w/neg. results. Possible (2) man VC haven. No medevac was needed. BT049689.
11.	LME	LM	142135H	Fired 81mm mission on below grid, after recieving word from RF's w/CCM that enemy force of (100) men was at below grids. While firing on AT990609, (2) Secondary were heard. Have requested VR chopper on 15 October 1970. AT990609 - AT977606.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
12.	LMCCW	LM	142300H	Civilians brought (1) (3) yr. old VN female to FPB w/high temp. Child was medevaced. AT978628.
13.	S-2	LM	142400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 14 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON

1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 150000H October  
To: 152400H October

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	150000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 15 October 1970, by Opl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	150400H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 15 October 1970.
3.	MD	EM	150400H	Rec'd the Passwords for 15 October 1970.
4.	LME	LM	150830H	(2) VN boys brought (2) Chi-Coms to E-2 PPB. The boys said they found ordnance while fishing near PPB. Paid 900VN\$ and BIP. AT971662.
5.	ESSAY LIMA	LM	151000H	Intelligence team from 59th RF Bn. arrested (1) VC commo. liaison woman. Name LeThi XI. She was arrested at Le Son I (H), Hoa Loi (V). AT985666.
6.	LME	LM	151545H	While moving to E-2 PPB, the jeep E-6 was riding in tripped a bouncing betty but it failed to explode. Approx. 45 min. later a PC carrying equipment while moving E-2 tripped a bouncing betty that also failed to explode in 2d stage. Bouncing betty's destroyed w/M-26. In addition, there appeared to be a third bouncing betty attached to the 2d one. Ordnance appeared to be same as those found by Tango - GUEP on 14 Oct 70. AT980664.
7.	LME	LM	151920H	(1) USMC w/chills and raising fever and continuously falling asleep was medevaced due to possibility of impending storm, preventing medevac on 16 Oct 70. Called and compl. evao. AT971662.
8.	LME	LM	152115H	(1) US personnel w/duster unit at Hill 55 was stricken w/heart attack. Medevac called and compl. AT968618.
9.	LMF	LM	152000H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: (1) USMC EVAC # BAL 4308 was carelessly handling pop-up and had AD which struck (1) PF in chest. Corpsman said possibility of broken rib. Medevac was requested at first light. BT028695.
10.	LMF	LM	150925H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: (1) ARVN, while tending rice was rptd to have stepped on what was believed to be toe popper. Unit from F-2 was dispatched to the ARVN. (2) ARVN's toes had been blown off. (1) prior. evao. called and completed. Mans' name is Tran DEJOC CA and was from 51st ARVN's. BT041727.
11.	LMG	LM	150700H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: While returning from n/ambush found M-26 in sand. Requested demo team & secured area finding (2) trails w/fresh footprints. No civ. in area. Demo team came and M-26 BIP. LOT # 31. BT049689.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
12.	FMH	FM	151400H	Sent team to check out suspicious activity spotted by resupply helicopter. Fd (10) VN females carrying wood in direction of fishing ville. Proceeded 500m NW to link up w/RF blocking force. RF informed H-3 that they spotted (5) indiv. to the SE. Proceeded 1500m in that direction came upon (6) VN females chopping wood. At this time USMC spotted (2) indiv. fleeing to SE. Immediately sent team from PFB in direction of females to act as block force. ID's of RF females was neg. results from sweep. BTO93682 and vic.
13.	FMH	FM	151830H	(1) USMC from H-3 had temp of 104 degrees from unk. origin. Called and compl. evac. (emerg.). BTO89676.
14.	FME	FM	151315H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: (2) VN boys came to unit's PFB and indicated they knew where a rocket was. A patrol was immediately dispatched and fd. a fuse stage of a 122mm rocket at AT982672. Ordnance was hidden in water at rice paddy. Paid 3000VN\$. Ordnance taken to Echo CP. AT982672.
15.	FMH	FM	151345H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: (2) VN boys brought in (3) 60mm HE dud's, (2) 81mm dud's, (1) LAAW, (1) lb. of TNT, (2) Chi-Coms, (40) assorted rds. Paid 2000VN\$ & BIP. BTO72669.
16.	S-2	FM	152400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 15 Oct. 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON

1st Lt. USMC

Intelligence Officer

CONFIDENTIAL



**CONFIDENTIAL**  
HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 160000H October  
To: 162400H October

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	160000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 16 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	IND	LM	160415H	Rec'd Weather Report for 16 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	160415H	Rec'd Passwords for 16 October 1970.
4.	LME	LM	160830H	Unit checking out area at below grid for results of counter-mortar fire fired on night of 15 Oct. Search proved neg. It has been learned that the mortar fire rec'd by the ARVN TOC was 82mm and that (7) personnel were wounded, (6) of which were medevaced by USMC after trying to get US Army dust-off & ARVN medevacs w/neg. results. Site will be used for future ambush and patrol sites. AT978635.
5.	LMG	LM	160900H	VN children brought in (1) 60mm mortar rd. & (1) damaged 3.5" rocket rd. Paid 400SVN & blew rds. BTO42688.
6.	LME	LM	160930H	T-1 CUPP Actual and corpsman delivered (1) VN baby girl. Both mother and child are doing fine. AT985655.
7.	LME	LM	161045H	Unit was informed that a (7) month pregnant woman was having a miscarriage or premature birth and a medevac was required. While unit was up on medevac frequency, Comprise 1 contacted them & notified them that he would take the medevac. Evidently Comprise 1 monitored the request & decided to take it. It was noted that CG 3 MAF was aboard chopper. (1) emer. medevac was called in at 1046H & completed at 1052H. Woman's name is Nguyen Thi DAN & she lives in liaison hamlet. AT985655.
8.	LMG	LM	161100H	VN child brought in (1) damaged LAAW. Paid child 200SVN and blew the LAAW. BTO42688.
9.	LMH	LM	161145H	3rd was proceeding W towards PPB following a recon patrol. At BTO94673 an explosion went off, believed to be M-79. It went off approx. (10) ft. behind column. The rd. was not fired & was not believed to be a B/T. Last man in column (BDV1975) rec'd wounds. (1) emer. medevac was called in at 1200H and completed. No other casualties were reported. BTO94673.
10.	LMG	LM	161500H	(2) VN kids brought in (1) Chi-Com, (1) 81mm rd., and (1) M-79 rd. Paid 600SVN & BIP. BTO42688.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
11.	LMH	LM	161630H	VN children turned in (2) 81mm M/E duds, (2) 60mm HE duds, (1) M-79 HE rd., (20) M-16 rds. & (1) mortar casing w/blastng cap stuck in side, w/Composition B. Paid 2,100\$VN & dest. ordnance w/TNT.
12.	LMH	LM	161645H	(3) VN kids brought in (2) 81mm rds. (1) appeared to be unused. Still had bore riding spring engaged & was covered w/tape. Paid 1000\$VN. BTO42688.
13.	LMH	LM	162130H	Unit an ambush patrol came into contact w/(4) VC. Contact was initiated w/(2) frags thrown by approx. (2) VC. At the same time (2) VC opened up w/AK47's from 100m E. Unit pulled back to care for wounded. (1) USMC had shrapnel in mouth and neck. (1) USMC had shrapnel in right leg. 59th RF assisted in medevac. BTO25684.
14.	S-2	LM	162400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 16 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.


*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 170000H October  
To: 172400H October

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	170000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 17 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	170300H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 17 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	170310H	Rec'd the Passwords for 17 October 1970.
4.	LMH	LM	170415H	H-3 spotted movement 15-20m E of perimeter. Illum. & s/a fired into area. H-3-4 swept area w/neg. results. BT089676.
5.	LNG	LM	170900H	VN children brought in (4) 81mm mortar rds, LOT#'s MA-62-76, MN-7-9-5-68, MN-7-23-688, and MN-9-7-7-68. Paid 1,000VNS and BIP. BT042688.
6.	LMH/3d CIT	LM	171100H	Source led 1st sqd. Motel & elements of Subteam "C" 3d CIT, to secret tunnel at BT079665. Tunnel was "L" shaped, approx. 6'x9' rein. w/bricks, lumber, and tin. Search of tunnel produced neg. results. Tunnel dest. BT079665.
7.	LNG	LM	171215H	VN child approached wire and informed USMC he knew location of booby trap. Sqd. was detached w/child. loom S they fd. a claymore in a sandbag under a bush. Paid 400VNS and BIP. BT042688.
8.	LNG	LM	171330H	VN youth turned in (5) lbs. of TNT. Paid 400VNS and BIP. BT042689.
9.	LMF	LM	171400H	Sqd. size unit rec'd approx. (5) rds. sniper fire from ville to W (Bo Hung) approx. 250m away. Neg. casualties. Sniper fire ceased & patrol swept area w/neg. results. BT024649.
10.	LMH	LM	171930H	(3) VN children, approx. (12) yrs. old, turned in (3) 60mm HE duds, (1) 81mm HE rd., (4) .57mmRR rds. and (2) claymores. Paid 2000VNS. .57mmRR rds. were old and rusty. Grid loc. not given.
11.	S-2	LM	172400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 17 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), MIF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 180000H October  
To: 182400H October

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	180000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 18 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	180330H	Rec'd Weather Report for 18 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	180330H	Rec'd Passwords for 18 October 1970.
4.	LMH	LM	180815H	Cordon force fd. 1/3 lb. communist manufactured plastic explosive. BIP. BTO74706.
5.	LME	LM	180930H	(1) VN child turned in (1) M-26 grenade that had the pin removed. The secondary safety was still intact & holding the spoon in place. Paid VN child 500\$VN & blew grenade w/C-4. AT993637.
6.	H Co., G Co., 3rd CIT, ARV, Nat'l Police, PF's, & Army Broadcast Team	LM	181145H	Cordon and search of portion of Mui Kim Son Village bounded by below coord. was held by H Co. & attachments. H Co. cordon was set in at 180005H. At 0630H APT, SLU & PF's began moving villagers to collection point at BTO72707. After 3rd CIT screened and classified people, S-5 & Army Broadcast Team held medcap & movies. Search of houses by SLU, Nat'l Police & PF's began at 0830H. At 0845H G-2 w/scout dogs & engineer mine detection team probed and searched entire cordoned area. (1) male age approx. (55) yrs. & (1) female age approx. (21) yrs. were detained by CIT. H-2 fd. (1) stick of communist type plastic explosive (yellowed, flaky substance) hidden in brush & (3) sticks same type explosive hidden under large can. Dest. explosives by burning & CIT brought in (2) VCS for interrogation. BTO72709, BTO78708, BTO72706, BTO77705.
7.	LMG	LM	181400H	While cooking over open fire (1) USMC poured gasoline on fire to improve flame. Flame ran up stream of gas & burned individual on left arm & chest. (1) priority medevac called in and completed. BTO42688.
8.	S-2	LM	182400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 18 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602


Fr: 190000H October  
To: 192400H October

**JOURNAL**

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	190000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 19 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	190300H	Rec'd the Passwords for 19 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	190305H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 19 October 1970.
4.	LMG	LM	190515H	While moving to ambush site spotted movement in treeline 200m away. Opened w/s/a fire & swept and counterswept w/neg. results. BT055680.
5.	LME	LM	190710H	(1) male child (1) yr. old & (1) female, age 45 yrs., were brought to PPB at AT182315 w/shrapnel wounds. Unit called check fire on arty men's on grid BT004-639. It appears that the wounded were injured by arty. Name of child is Nguyen E; name of female is Nguyen Thi BONG, both from Bic Nam. In addition, it was later learned that (2) females, ages 16 & 17 were killed by the fire. As of this time their names have not been learned, however, they also were from Bic Nam. (1) Emerg. and (1) prior. evac. called & compl. AT993637.
6.	LME	LM	190800H	E-6 & arty joined patrol to check impact area on which fire was called during night. It has been determined that check fire was called at approx. 0015H on 19Oct70 rather than at 2315H 18Oct70 as previously rptd. The names of the females KIA were learned and are Nguyen Thi SAM, age (30) ID No. 048943 and Nguyen Thi HOUNG, (9) yrs. old. A crater analysis by FO indicates the rds. came from vic. Hill 55. BT004639.
7.	T-CUPP	LM	191030H	Further investigation by T-CUPP has determined from people near location of M-16A1 mines which were discovered on 14Oct70 that the mines were left there by 1stBn, 51st ARVN Regt. when they moved from old CP about (1) yr. ago. It was also learned that the 95 mines fd. were only a fraction of the ordnance left by the Bn. T-CUPP actual has contacted 51st ARVN Liaison and they have said it is possible the Bn left the mines there. AT993670.
8.	LME	LM	191100H	Unit on special patrol w/CIT personnel & Bic Nam Village Chief has picked up (2) VC suspects identified by village Chief. Suspects will be interrogated by CIT upon return from patrol. AT998623.
9.	LME	LM	191215H	(1) VN civilian female was brought to E-2's PPB because of illness and weak pulse. (1) prior. evac. called and compl. AT982682.

CC [REDACTED]

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
10.	CC	RUSSELL LM	191230H	(1) VN female was brought to PPB with shrapnel wounds in both feet rec'd from a detonated booby trap. Medevaced. Grid location not given.
11.	LMH	LM	191400H	While on daytime act. spotted (1) VC/NVA running across garden (5-10)m in front of them. Point Lan yelled to stop & another VC/NVA came out of bushes nearby, 15m away on right side of garden, firing AK-47 at patrol. (1) VC/NVA located in tree used as a lookout post was shot and found. Man was dead. Patrol ret'd fire & reconned area by fire. Sqd. ldr. rptd there were about (8) VC/NVA all together. Area was swept & (1) VC/NVA KIA was fd., also numerous documents, personal gear, (2) AK-47's (2) pistols [(1) Chi-Com. & (1) Czechoslovakian, (machine pistol),]. Items included NVA flag, notebook, (8) M-26's, (1) cartridge belt. KIA was wearing brown NVA uniform. AO was called on station & rptd neg. results. 2/1 act. brought body & gear to CP and gear was turned over to 3rd CIT. Sweep fd. blood trails so far. Will continue to search area. BT072684.
12.	LMG	LM	191905H	Took (1) frag./Chi-Com. approx. 25m in front of point element. Unit opened fire & swept area. Spotted (1) indiv. moving toward treeline but lost him during temp. illum. delay. BT045710.
13.	LMF	LM	191935H	PF plt. spotted (4) VC moving in treeline 100m W of BT024685. PF opened fire w/M-16 & M-79, VC retn'd fire w/AK-47. F-3-2 & PF swept area under M-79 illum. w/neg. results. BT024685.
14.	51st ARVN Regiment	LM	192010H	Unit rptd killing (3) VC at AT962625.
15.	LMG	LM	192015H	VN & USMC personnel spotted (2) VC/NVA approx. 100m E of "Pig Pen" Compound. Swept area w/neg. results. BT049711.
16.	LMF	LM	192100H	Obs'd (4) B-40's & s/a fire being fired at Plattsburg 3 400m N of their pos. Unit went up on Plattsburg 3 freq. & gave location of enemy. VC also burned civ. home & fled to school S of Fox-1-2 opened fire w/M-16 & M-79. Plattsburg 3 swept area w/neg. results. BT030649.
17.	S-2	LM	192400H	S-2 Journal is closed for 19 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

**HEADQUARTERS**  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FIF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 200000H October  
To: 202400H October

**JOURNAL**

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	200000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 20 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	HD	LM	200315H	Rec'd Weather Report for 20 October 1970.
3.	HD	LM	200315H	Rec'd Passwords for 20 October 1970.
4.	WS Actual	LM	201100H	Security chief for Ben Ky Ville stopped to talk on road. While stopped, an M-26 grenade w/T/W was placed on his motorcycle. Upon returning to his motorcycle, Security Chief fd. device and notified HD at CP. HD WS Actual disconnected device. After dest. of device, (5) VN females ages (4) - (14) yrs. were detained by PF's, who took girls to District HQ's. BT068701.
5.	LMF	LM	201100H	Unit while checking ID cards at road block detained (1) VN male. He had what the PF's said was a phony ID. His name was Dang Lan HIEN; born on 17/01/54 in Quang Nam Province. Was wearing slacks & blue shirt, U.S. type. Detainee was taken to Hoa Vang District HQ. for questioning. BT016713.
6.	LMG	LM	201115H	Golf 1-2 conducted a daytime activity to check out a bunker that was fd. on last night's activities. The bunker was fd. to be 4' wide, 6' long and 4' deep. Bunker was recently used, as evidence of vegetable and water containers were fd. The bunker was left so that it may be ambushed on tonight's activities. BT052665.
7.	LMH	LM	201315H	(1) VN male, name Dao Guan TU, age approx. (13) yrs., turned in (1) concussion type grenades & (200) rds. s/a/ammo. Paid 2000VN, DIP. BT089676.
8.	LMH	LM	201400H	While sweeping through treeline fd. (1) bunker set in a little berm at BT075677. Bunker had camouflage of bushes and weeds, was reinforced w/bamboo. About 6' long, 4' wide, 3 1/2' deep, looked as if it had been built recently. There were fresh trails leading w/footprints of a person wearing some kind of slippers (not boots). Appeared to be & able to sleep (3) personnel. H Co. fd. (1) 81mm HE at BT074683 which had never been fired. Checked for possible use as a B/T. Lot no. KM7-236-68; fuze PD 5n716, fuze lot no. is KM3-565-68. H 1-1 fd. bunker in treeline at BT076677 which was more or less a rice paddy dike. A fairly good path led to it. Bunker was "L"-shaped w/no reinforcements added to it. Was 3' wide, 3' long and 3' deep on both sides of its "L" shape. Looked recently used &

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
				(#8 CONTINUED) because of fresh foot tracks which looked like they were made from one of our own Jungle Service boots. Tracks looked no more than (1) day old. H 1-1 checked out bunker w/neg. results. Blew bunker w/(5) lbs. TNT, then checked out bunker again w/neg. results. H 1-1 then blew bunker again. Check by ARVN's fd. all secure. H-2 blew 81mm at BT074687. Sweep ended at 1300L. H-3 reported (1) USMC w/fever of unk. origin. Temp. was 104° and could not be broken. (1) priority medevac called and completed. BT089676.
9.	IMH	IM	201700H	
10.	S-2	IM	202400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 20 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



**HEADQUARTERS**  
 2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
 1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 210000H October  
 To: 212400H October

**JOURNAL**

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	210000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 21 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	LMH	LM	210730H	(8) USMC were participating in day op. w/(20) PF in area where PF believe enemy activity was taking place. Bunkers also believed in area on burn 100m NE overlooking treeline. (1) PF hit M-26 pressure release booby trap; rec'd wounds in both legs, hand and buttocks. PF was emerg. evac. Upon compl. of evac. M-3 Actual called in request for 81mm prep. fire or aid of air strike before continuing sweep since area was suspected to be heavily booby trapped. While awaiting word on 81mm prep. fire PF swept tree-line w/60mm HE & M-79 HE. Upon getting neg. results on prep, swept area proceeding NE down burn toward treeline where another booby trap was det. approx. 10m from site of first booby trap. This was a 105mm illum. canister w/explosive/M-26 w/parachute string anchored to ground, & used as trip wire. PEE 8388 rec'd wounds in arms & legs and forehead. (1) other USMC (CKM 9412) rec'd wounds in hand. (2) Emerg. evacs. Unit fd. (2) more 105mm illum. canisters booby trapped. Fd. also (15) rds. M-14 ammo, toe poppers, all in one sq.ft. area, two Chi-Com's w/pull friction fuse attached to larger explosive. 3-A concluded that treeline could not be entered w/o casualties. Sweep secured due to lack of support. All booby traps were blown in place. BT085684.
3.	MD	LM	210730H	Rec'd the Passwords for 21 October 1970.
4.	MD	LM	210732H	Rec'd the Weather Reports for 21 October 1970.
5.	LMH	LM	210800H	While on op. w/111th RF's, (1) RF tripped (1) M-26 booby trap w/trip wire. Had wounds to arms and legs. Called and compl. (1) Emerg. evac. Called 0832H compl. 0832H. BT085683.
6.	LMH	LM	211000H	While on operation w/111th RF's, (2) USMC tripped (1) M-26 w/trip wire. (1) USMC rec'd wounds in legs, arms and some in forehead. Other rec'd wounds in legs, arms and hands. Called & compl. (2) emerg. evacs. BT085683.
7.	LMH	LM	211230H	Fd. (1) M-26 w/pull frict. fuse leading to larger explosive (105mm illum. w/C-4.) under ground and it was marked w/ (2) sticks in "V" shape pointing to booby trap. Marker was approx. 10ft from booby trap. BIP. BT089679.

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE	
8.	COFFEE	CUTP	LM	211700H	Payment for Dox Mine rptd in 101030H Oct. spot rpt. VN male was reluctant to take payment for fear of VC retaliation. Payment was pressed in effort to get something of this nature started. Paid out 300VND. AT978628.
9.	LEG	LM		211710H	Our 2-1 unit at "Pig Pen" rptd (1) ARVN fd. (1) VN child planting (1) L-26 300m E of "Pig Pen" Child is in custody of ARVN's. ARVN's request USMC to go w/then to Dap-Bo-Quan to look for child this area is out of our AO. BT049711.
10.	LME	LM		211730H	E-3 & elements of 592d RF's searched AT9665-AT9666 following intel. rpt. rec'd by 592 RF. Articles fd. included (1) AK-47, (1) bunker, blood stained clothes, (3) notebooks, & other documents, (1) set of crutches, cooking gear, a barber kit, tunnel complex. Blood stained clothes indicated possible enemy WIA as area was reconned by fire by RF's prior to search. Initial intel. indicated VC w/122mm rockets were in area. None fd. All tunnel entrances were too small for USMC to enter. Captured material taken by 592d advisor & will be turned over to 2/1 on 22 Oct. Dunker & tunnel entrances BIP w/C-4. N/A for 21 Oct. 1970 will be altered to allow observation of area. AT970656.
11.	S-2	LM		212400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 21 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
 G. G. ROBINSON  
 1st Lt. USMC  
 Intelligence Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

**HEADQUARTERS**  
 2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
 1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), F.F.F  
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr:220000H October  
 To:222400H October

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	220000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 22 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	220400H	Rec'd the Passwords for 22 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	220410H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 22 October 1970,
4.	CC WALKER	LM	220800H	(2) VN boys brought in (2) M-26's w/spoons & pins removed. They were fd. in the village. Paid 1,000VNS & BIP. AT978628.
5.	LAH	LM	220820H	(1) VN male, (8) yrs. old, turned in misc. s/a ammo, (1) Chi-Com & (1) M-79 illum. Paid boy 200VNS & BIP. FT089676.
6.	COMBINED OP LM OF 5TH RONMC BN. & ARMY UNIT.		221005H	At BT070627 personnel while sweeping area entered cave & fd. light MC. ammo can; shot (3) holes in can w/neg. results. Opened can, which was filled w/C-4 resulting in (1) USA perm. routine, evac. At BT083621 personnel fd. (1) bunker. Went in to investigate & tripped (1) booby trap consisting of M-26 resulting in (1) E evac. Also fd. (1) SKS rifle & (10) lbs. rice. Evacs. called and compl. & bunkers to be blown. BT070627-BT083621.
7.	LINE	LM	221145H	(1) Prior. evac. called on USN R8071 because of high temp & fever. Medevac was compl. AT982632.
8.	CCN GATE	LM	221215H	A yellow construction vehicle contracted to the VN struck (2) VN civ. killing (1) VN male and injuring (1) VN female. The female was brought to 2/1 DAS for medical care. (This incident occurred outside 2/1's TAOR.) The female was given medical care & then taken to the German Medical ship via ambulance. Woman was more hysterical than injured. She had a slight laceration above right eye. Neg. grid given.
9.	2/1 LIAISON TM	LM	221430H	Children stopped jeep & pointed out (1) booby trap. Booby trap was a C-rat can w/C-4 & fuse. Booby trap was fd. N. of road on the side of trail. BIP. BT047657.
10.	S-2	LM	221600H	(4) VN children stopped liaison jeep & pointed out (1) 105mm pressure det. booby trap. S-2 called engineers & booby trap was BIP. S-2 paid children 500VNS. BT046654.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
11.	LME	LE	221300H	Unit ret'd on day act. to area of previous day's findings. While in area unit obs'd (1) VN male w/6 weapon & gave chase. While running suspect dropped documents & clothes he was carrying. Documents & clothes captured, suspect escaped. Unit terminated act. at 1230H. Subsequent to E-3 terminating its act. elements of 592nd RF Co. moved into area & killed (1) VC at grid AT970653 and captured (1) AK-47 and numerous documents. RF's also fd. (2) caves which they dest. Documents captured by E-3 have been examined by CIT, will be turned over to S-2 on 23 Oct 70, along w/material captured on 22 Oct 70. Material captured by 592d RF Co. will be picked up by CIT on 23 Oct 70 for examination. AT970656.
12.	LME	LE	222000H	Unit was leaving for night ambush site & had proceeded 100m to the E when they obs'd (1) person moving down trail. Unit set up a hasty ambush, however, they must have been obs'd because the person fled off trail to the S. Unit took fleeing indiv. under fire. 81mm illum. requested, cleared and fired. Area checked w/neg. results. AT980673.
13.	S-2	LM	222400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 22 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. C. Robinson*  
G. C. ROBINSON

1stLt. USMC

Intelligence Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 230000H October  
To: 232400H October


JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	230000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 23 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	ND	LM	230300H	Rec'd the Passwords for 23 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	230310H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 23 October 1970.
4.	LAM	LM	230445H	Spotted dark object in water which appeared to be a boat moving from W-E towards treeline, 600 to 700m away. Opened fire w/M-60 & hit object w/approx 30 rds. & it disappeared. Will check out tomorrow at first light. ETO81679.
5.	LNG	LM	230900H	(1) VN boy approached G CP w/(1) 60mm rd., (1) M-79 HE rd., (M112217) and (2) 1/2 pound blocks of TNT (7-68 10P-4-4). USMC paid out 700VNS and BIP. ETO42688.
6.	LNG	LM	231000H	G-1 acting from info. from (1) VN male found (1) M-26 pressure release type booby trap. USMC paid 500VNS and BIP. ETO45655.
7.	LME	LM	231030H	While on road sweep block L-B was informed by USMC jeep driver who was driving by, that there was (1) 57mm RR rd. and (1) 105mm rd. at ETO63-686. Hotel Company personnel went to the scene and net (2) VN children who fd. rds. and also turned in (1) 82mm & (1) Chi-Com grenade. Hotel paid 1500VNS to children and BIP. ETO68686.
8.	CCR/LME	LM	231030H	(1) VN male was brought to PPE w/shrapnel in rt. hip. Claims he rec'd wound at 0600H on 22Oct70, fr. 81mm rd. Man's name Nguyen Xuyen age 48; He is from Chau Son. 81mm fired by the 51st ARVN. (1) prior. evac. called and compl. AT956607.
9.	LME	LM	231045H	While checking out area around PPE, H-3 fd. (1) M-26 booby trap consisting of M-26 and trip wire. BIP. ETO89676.
10.	LME	LM	231100H	While on patrol H-1A fd. (1) 500 lb. bomb. It appeared to be fairly old. Requested help from EOD to BIP. Area was blocked off to all civ's. BIP w/C-4. Bomb was blown at 231345H..
11.	LME	LM	231130H	Female age 62 turned in (1) M-26. Paid 400VNS & BIP. ETO89676.
12.	LME	LM	231230H	(3) VN boys brought in (2) 60mm duds; said they fd ordnance in treeline to the N. Paid 1200VNS & BIP. AT982682

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
13.	LHE	LM	231930H	(1) USMC rec'd chemical burns on left hand when firing hand illum. It appears that the hand illum. had a hole in the cap and the man rec'd burns when he struck bottom of cap on heel of hand and hand ignited. (1) prior. evac. called and compl. Hand illum. cannister will be located and inspected. AT968618.
14.	LMF	LM	231930H	Unit moved on trail through treeline to check pt. & tripped (1) claymore mine which was located approx. (8) ft. in tree. USMC who tripped booby trap was 4th man in column. Trip wire was tripped by whip antenna of radio which man was carrying. USMC were located between 10 and 15 meters apart. (3) emerg. evacs. called and one perennit routine (D.O.A.). called and completed. WFO44722.
15.	S-2	LM	232400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 23 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1st. Lt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 240000H October  
To: 242400H October

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	240000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 24 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	HD	LM	240300H	Rec'd the Passwords for 24 October 1970.
3.	HD	LM	240305H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 24 October 1970.
4.	LMG	LM	241100H	(5) VN youths turned in (1) 60mm HE rd. (HAI220), (2) M-79 HE rds. (HAI12318) - (HAI12217), (1) M-26 -(10715), (1) 60mm illum. 8467, (1) 105mm HE rds. Paid 600VNS and BIP. BTO42688.
5.	LMF	LM	241115H	Unit conducted river patrol and searched w/VN. Monitored san pan traffic moving to and from Christmas Island. Neg. res. BTO45724.
6.	LMF	LM	241115H	F-2 in conjunction w/PF plt. conducted cordon & search of S. section of Christmas Island. PF obtained (1) book from village Chief, which listed VC sympathizers (4) detainees resulted from names listed in book. Detainees being returned in VR bird to be delivered to ITT. BTO44722.
7.	LMF	LM	241130H	F-2 went to area of claymore booby trap incident of night before. Unit questioned villagers in respective area. Unit verified that claymore was stationed approx. 6 ft. above ground. Villagers also stated seeing 4-6 persons running down trail away from booby trap. BTO44722.
8.	LMG	LM	241330H	Ordnance was turned in by VN youth. Ordnance was (1) 81mm HE rd. Paid 400VNS and BIP. BTO42688.
9.	LMG	LM	241400H	(1) youth approached G-CP w/(1) 81mm HE rd. Paid youth 600VNS and dest. in place. BTO42688.
10.	LMH	LM	241440H	(1) VN boy age 10, gave info. concerning location of M-26 booby trap w/trip wire. Unit sent fire team to check out area. Trip wire approx. (1) ft. off ground. Booby trap was on trail. BIP. BTO73-672.
11.	LMH	LM	241835H	While on night ambush H-3B found (1) booby trapped M-26 w/trip wire across trail. BIP. BTO87687.
12.	LMH	LM	242050H	Fd. MG bunker facing S of their pos. They opened up w/M-16 & M-60 MG. Also M-26's were used to prep. area while sweeping. Spotted (2) VC/NVA heading W through treeline. Team swept area w/neg. res. BTO89676.
13.	S-2	LM	242400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 24 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1st.Lt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FTF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 250000H October  
To: 252400H October

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	250000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 25 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	250430H	Rec'd the Passwords for 25 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	250435H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 25 October 1970.
4.	59 RF/LME	LM	250800H to 251300H	Operation conducted by unit in conjunction w/592d RF Co. was hampered by rain & terminated early. Prior to securing, E-2 & Company CP found (4) booby traps; (3) were C-rat cans filled w/C-4 & (1) was M-26. All were rigged with trip wire across a definite path/break in tree line. The first one found had a punji pit beneath the trip wire. All booby traps were BIP w/C-4. Another operation will be planned for the area in the near future. AT9665-AT9666-AT9765-AT9766.
5.	WOODSTOCK 1	LM	251045H	A fellow USMC told Corpsman that a woman in the ville had a possible broken wrist and/or arm. He took the Corpsman down to see her; compound fracture of right wrist. She said she was blown over by heavy winds and tried to catch herself. Woman was taken to VN provincial Hospital via PC. DT072705.
6.	LM	LM	251200H	Man who opens West Gate found an M-26 grenade buried 3/4 of the way in the road bed. The spook was broken off & it looked like it was set up as a booby trap at one time. Engineers were called out & BIP booby trap w/C-4. DT078696.
7.	CC CHARLIE	LM	252310H	Unit came under intense enemy fire w/small arms; hand grenades & B-40 rockets from SW and NW at ranges from 10-75m wounding (2) USMC, (1) USN, (1) RF. Unit ret'd fire w/organic wpns. 81mm and 60mm illum. was fired while unit swept area w/neg. results. 81mm man was called but not cleared on possible escape route. Have requested (2) prior. and (1) routine evac. for first light on 26 October. Area will be searched again at first light. AT991635.
8.	S-2	LM	252400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 25 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1st Lt. USMC  
Intelligence



HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 260000H October  
To: 262400H October


JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	260000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 26 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	INSLE	LM	251045H	(LATE JOURNAL ENTRY) A fellow Marine told our corpsman that a woman in the ville had a possible broken wrist or compound fracture of right wrist. She said she was blown over by high winds & tried to catch herself. Woman taken by PC to VII Provincial Hospital in Danang. BT072705.
3.	LM	LM	251200H	(LATE JOURNAL ENTRY) Man who opens W gate fd. (1) M-26 buried $\frac{3}{4}$ in road bed. The spoon was broken off & it looked like a D/T. Engineers were called and grenade was BIP. BT078696.
4.	CUPP C	LM	252310H	(LATE JOURNAL ENTRY) Unit came under intense enemy fire w/s/a, hand grenades & D-40 rockets from SW & NW at ranges from (10) - (75) meters, wounding (2) USMC, (1) USN, & (1) RF. Unit ret'd fire w/ organic weapons. 81mm & 60mm illum. was fired while unit swept area w/neg. results. 81mm HE mission was called but not cleared on possible escape route. Have requested (2) priority & (1) routine medevacs for first light on 26 Oct. Area will be searched again at first light. AT991635.
5.	IMD	LM	260300H	Rec'd Weather Report for 26 October 1970.
6.	MD	LM	260300H	Rec'd Passwords for 26 October 1970.
7.	LM'E	LM	260643H	Spot of 252310H refers characters S-6039, C-8645 & RF soldier were medevaced at 252310H. Area was searched again at first light w/neg. results. AT991635.
8.	LMH	LM	260650H	Hotel 2C activity caught (2) VN females running from treeline near Hotel CP3, actions were suspicious. Suspects aged (13) yrs. old, names were Nguyen Thi DUONG & Le Thi MUOI. Suspects were apprehended & held for S-2. Will send suspects to Dn. rear in care of H-2 Plt. Sgt. on C900H resupply chopper. request rep. from S-2 meet them at LZ 425. BT072669.
9.	LMH	LM	261600H	(2) VN children brought in (1) M-26 grenade w/o fuze & (1) 105mm HE rd. Couldn't make out serial-no. BIP w/C-4 & paid 1000SVN. BT073669.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
10.	LMC	LM	261600H	(1) VN boy approached Golf CP & turned in (1) 81mm HE (No. 16t no.), (1) 60mm HE (M41-129). 5003VN was paid out & ordnance was BIP w/C-4. ETO42688.
11.	LMC	LM	262230H	While set in ambush site Golf 3C spotted (3) VC/NVA hiding behind a fallen tree. Golf 3C notified the ARVNs on the act. with then of the sighting. A spotlight from a passing chopper caused the hiding VC/NVA to run. The ARVNs initiated the ambush w/ grenades & s/a/f. With USMC help the ARVNs swept & counterswept area under 60mm illum. w/neg. results. ETO42665.
12.	S-2	LM	262400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 26 October 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 270000H October  
To: 272400H October

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	270000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 27 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	270340H	Rec'd the Passwords for 27 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	270400H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 27 October 1970.
4.	LMG	LM	271030H	VN children brought in (1) M-26, (1) 60mm HE rd., (1) 81mm HE rd.; Children were paid an ICU for 500VNG and the ordnance was BIP. BT042688.
5.	LMF	LM	271245H	Unit compl. cordon and search operation of Thon Trung Luong at 1100H. (2) M-26's were found during search. (130) VN were searched; none detained. (2) M-26's were blown by engineers team. BT043723.
6.	LMF	LM	271350H	(1) Swift Medevac Chase helicopter made an emergency landing 50m N of F-2 PPB. Emergency landing was made due to loss of all hydrolic fluid. Leakage was caused by helicopter being hit w/enemy small arms fire (AK-47). Most of crew was evaced by another helicopter. Some stayed behind to prepare helicopter to be lifted out. F-2 is providing security for the helicopter and remaining crew members. Neg. injuries. BT045723.
7.	LMF	LM	272315H	Unit detected movement in treeline (60) meters SW of perineter. Unit shot hand illumination and M-79 rds. into treeline and will sweep treeline at first light. BT034695.
8.	S-2	LM	272400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 27 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*J. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMCR  
Intelligence Officer

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMP  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 280000H October  
To: 282400H October

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	280000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 28 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	280340H	Rec'd the Passwords for 28 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	280345H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 28 October 1970.
4.	LME	LM	280330H	Rec'd word from 51st ARVN Regt. TOC via MD 3C that 4th Co., 2d Bn, 51st Regt. had contacts at 272300H Oct. 1970. Requested (5) emerg. evacs and (5) permanent routine evacs. (5) emerg. & (5) perm. rout. evacs. called and compl. AT975606.
5.	LME	LM	281430H	(3) children turned in (2) Chi-Com's. & (2) 60mm mortar HE rounds. Children said they found them in a field & that they had been uncovered by the rain. Paid 1800VNC and DIP, using C-4. AT983680.
6.	LME	LM	281730H	MD 3C requested (1) emerg. evac. & (1) priority evac. for 51st ARVN Regt. Personnel were wounded by sniper fire. Unit swept area w/neg. results. (1) emerg. and (1) prior. evacs. called and compl. AT953519.
7.	LME	LM	281730H	(1) VN female w/shrapnel wounds in abdomen was brought to C CUJP Mike's PPE site. Unit was unable to determine the cause of wound. Woman was tagged w/POW prior to being evac'd. (1) emerg. evac. called in and compl. Woman's name: Nguyen Thi TAN, age (10); she is from Duc Ky. AT986631.
8.	LME	LM	282045H	During heavy winds and rain (1) indiv. tripped & fell on an engineering stake which supports H CP tent. Wound is (1) inch wide and (1) inch long. Was treated by Corpsman. He will be taken to En. by vehicle in the morning for further medical treatment. DT073669.
9.	LME	LM	282310H	While returning from night patrol, crossing river at regular crossing point S of PPE, (2) USMC fell into river. (1) USMC escaped, (1) USMC still missing. Current of river has been increased by rising water. Man was heard to yell for help. SqdLdr. yelled to remove flak jacket. PltCdr. who had just compl. crossing immediately turned to water to attempt to assist fallen Marine to no avail. It is not known if man was able to remove flak. A search under M-79 pop-up illum & 31mm illum was conducted w/neg. results. Further search will be conducted at first light, AT971661.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DIG	MESSAGE
10.	S-2	LM	282400Z	The S-2 Journal is closed for 28 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

[REDACTED]

**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 290000H October  
To: 292400H October

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	290000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 29 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	290340H	Rec'd the Passwords for 29 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	290345H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 29 October 1970.
4.	LME	LM	290930H	Area between two above grids has been searched as thoroughly as possible w/o assistance of divers & rubber boats w/neg. results. A total of (35) people were utilized in search. Rubber boats and divers have been requested. AT971661 to AT979673.
5.	.2/1	LM	292030H	VN civilians rptd. (1) American body washed up on beach. Patrol dispatched & recovered (1) caucasian male. Only clothes were USMC jungle utility trousers. Body was of average height & build w/brown hair. No other distinguishing marks or means of identification were present. Body sent to 1st Med Bn. BT087700.
6.	S-2	LM	292400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 29 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

READY ATTEND

2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FHF  
PFO San Francisco, California 96502

Fr: 300000H October  
To: 302400H October

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	300000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 30 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	HD	LM	300400H	Rec'd the Weather Reports for 30 October 1970.
3.	HD	LM	300445H	Rec'd the Passwords for 30 October 1970.
4.	LNE	LM	300330H	(3) soldiers from 51st ARVN's detonated unk. type mine S of La Dong Bridge. If additional info. can be obtained it will be passed. (3) emerg. evacs. called and compl. AT991640.
5.	LNE	LM	301000H	(1) 51st ARVN's 6X6 truck detonated a mine in road at AT979622. Damage to truck was serious and driver was injured and evaced. Type of mine unk. If additional info. can be obtained it will be passed. AT979622.
6.	LNE	LM	301430H	(1) VN female brought (1) 60mm HE dud to PPE. Claimed to have found it in the water on the trail to the W. Paid 600VNS and BIP. AT933680.
7.	LNE	LM	301917H	(1) 35 yr. old VN female refugee located at unit PPE. She became ill during the day and had a temperature of 104 degrees and uncontrollable. Name was Nguyen Thi PHAN, was from Thai Can and accompanied by husband and (5) children. (1) emerg. evac. called and compl. AT985655.
8.	S-2	LM	302400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 30 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

*G. G. Robinson*  
G. G. ROBINSON  
1stLt. USMC  
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**CONFIDENTIAL**

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines  
1st Marine Division (-) (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 310000H October

To: 312400H October

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	LM	310000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 31 October 1970, by 1/Cpl. Nyers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	MD	LM	310300H	Rec'd the Passwords for 31 October 1970.
3.	MD	LM	310330H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 31 October 1970.
4.	CC M	LM	310700H	(1) USMC fell down steep bank while moving from one pos to another, dislocating his shoulder. (1) prior. evac. called and compl. AT982680.
5.	170thRF Bn.	LM	311100H	While on operation 170 Co. was on sweep at BT078680, and 1st sqd. spotted (1) boat w/(6) VC in it at same grid. 1st sqd. of 170th Co. fired upon VC w/s/a consisting of M-16 and (1) M-79 resulting in (6) VC KIA. Captured (1) .45 cal. pistol, and (3) AK-47's. BT078680.
6.	LMH	LM	311100H	12 yr. old child brought in (1) M-26 frag. grenade w/o fuse. Paid 400VMS grenade was destroyed. Grid not given.
7.	170thRF Bn.	LM	311100H	While on sweep of op. (1) RF fell in water & another tried to save him but lost his balance and the other man. 1st sqd. personnel tried to save them but the current was too swift and the water was too deep. The two men were lost. BT071701.
8.	170thRF Bn.	LM	311230H	(1) man from 1/34th RF Bn. Idgrs., while coming back to compound from Hui Kin Son was walking on bridge but did not spot a hole on bridge because of deep water, fell and caused himself to lose control. No one was close to him at the time. Another indiv. spotted him from 1/34th Compound, (at far distance) and ran to help, but was too late. The current took him east of bridge. BT071701.
9.	S-2	LM	312400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 31 October 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROZINSKI

1stLt. USMC

Intelligence Officer

**CONFIDENTIAL**



S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 010001H October 1970

To: 012400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0830	Echo 32 loc AT971691 on 010515H. While returning from night ambush site, one (01) Marine fell off paddy dike possibly breaking left leg. One (01) priority medevac was called in and completed.
		1015	Hotel 32 loc BTO73670 on 010930H. While checking area found one (01) 81mm HE dud. Ordnance was blown in place with C-4.
		1645	Hotel 12 loc BTO73669 on 011645H. Rain uncovered one (01) M-33 fragmentation grenade near PPB wire. Ordnance was blown in place.
		2030	CUPP 11 and 927th RF Company loc AT957605 on 011930H. RF's from 927th RF Company (Dien Ban District) observed movement in treeline. Unit fired four (04) M-79 HE rounds at suspected movement. Loud noises then came from the area and patrol was sent to investigate. Patrol found two (02) dead civilians, a woman and a baby. Further investigation to be conducted in the morning.
		2230	Fox Company, 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines, OPCON to 2/1 and 2/1 Special Liaison Unit loc BTO71708 on 012230H. One Marine apprehended in village of Nui Kim Son. Man is suspected of molesting a Vietnamese female. Due to lack of both evidence and witnesses as well as darkness, further investigation will be conducted in the morning.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 020001H October 1970

To: 022400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
------	----	-----------------------

S-3	1stMar	0730 CUPP 11 loc AT957607 on 020730H. Further investigation of incident reported by spot 012030H resulted in finding one (01) additional wounded child. Child was accompanied by mother on medevac.
1315	Hotel 3	loc BT073669 on 021300H. One (01) Vietnamese boy, age fourteen, brought in one (01) 81mm HE round Lot. No. MA-112-17. Boy was paid 500 piasters and ordnance was destroyed.
1945	Fox Company, 2d Battalion, 7th Marines	OPCON to 2/1, loc BT025716 on 021630H. One (01) personnel came down with fever of unknown origin. One USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
1945	Fox Company, 2d Battalion, 7th Marines	OPCON to 2/1 loc BT025716 on 021930H. One (01) personnel came down with a fever of unknown origin. One USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
2100	CUPP 21	loc AT986633 on 022015H. One (01) trip flare was tripped twenty-five meters to the southwest of IP. RF's immediately opened fire with M-79 on area in which flare was tripped. One (01) M-79 HE round impacted fifteen meters from perimeter resulting in one (01) USMC personnel getting shrapnel in palm of right hand. Wound was of minor nature and will be treated in field. RF's cautioned to employ safety in using M-79 grenade launcher.
2245	Echo 2	loc AT971662 on 022200H. One (01) personnel had stomach cramps, severe pain in head and lapsing consciousness. One (01) USMC personnel non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.

*J. S. Grimalds*  
J. S. GRIMALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 030001H October 1970

To: 032400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1st Mar	1030	CUPP 11 loc AT958608 on 031000H. Unit while returning from Echo CP found one (01) 105mm HE round beside trail. Ordnance was blown in place with TNT.
		1410	111th RF Compound loc BT087692 on 031200H. While probing heavy undergrowth found one (01) bunker. Civilians dug up bunker and dismantled it. The bunker was twenty feet long, three feet wide and two feet high with one (01) entrance and exit.
		1530	Hotel 21 loc BT090681 on 031530H. Patrol found two (02) 4.2 inch mortar duds. Preceded further movement down trail with M-26 frags resulting in one (01) secondary explosion indicating a possible booby trap. Also found one (01) 105mm HE round booby trapped with trip wire across trail. All ordnance was destroyed with G-4.
		1600	Hotel 21 loc BT082678 on 031600H. Day patrol located two (02) boats near the banks of a lake. Boats contained six (06) U.S. ammo cans. Inside cans found clothing and documents. Also found were three (03) reinforced bunkers. Both boats were sunk, bunkers were destroyed and the contents of the ammo cans were processed through intelligence channels.
		1730	Hotel 3 loc BT073669 on 031600H. One (01) Vietnamese male child, approximately eleven years old, turned in one (01) 81mm HE round, Lot No. KN-9-36, two (02) M-26 grenades and one (01) LAAW. Ordnance was destroyed with G-4 and child was paid 1,000 piasters.
		1800	CUPP 23 loc AT976630 on 031800H. Unit observed six (06) personnel north of their position. A patrol that was sent to investigate received sniper fire from treeline. Patrol returned fire and swept treeline finding one (01) sandal and one (01) Chi-com grenade.
		2300	111th RF Company loc BT089691 on 032300H. One (01) soldier on lines accidentally shot himself in the arm. One (01) medevac called in and completed.
		2340	1st Special Liaison Team loc BT075706 on 032215H. At checkpoint one had two (02) VC/NVA approach to approximately thirty (30) feet away from them and fire about twenty (20) rounds. Unit returned fire and swept area with negative results.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 040001H October 1970  
To: 042400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0025 CUPP 11 loc AT957607 on 040025H. Unit received approximately sixty rounds of automatic fire from two (02) weapons and then received three (03) rounds of M-79 HE fire. Unit returned fire and swept area under 81mm illumination with negative results.
- 0125 CUPP 13 loc AT992636 on 040125H. Unit received eighteen rounds of either 60mm or RPG fire from two positions, 200 meters to the southeast and 200 meters to the south. Unit immediately returned fire with organic weapons and swept area under 81mm illumination with negative results. One (01) USMC personnel received minor shrapnel wound in the back (non-medevac).
- 0740 Golf 31 and Golf 32 loc BT055672 on 040515H. Golf 31 enroute to PFB from ambush site had their pointman fire at suspected enemy movement which turned out to be Golf 32. Golf 32 was also enroute to PFB from ambush site but through faulty navigation missed their intended checkpoint. Results were one (01) USMC personnel non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
- 0800 1st Coastal Zone Vietnamese Seal Team loc BT082677 on 032200H to 040500H. Phase I of combined operation conducted in accordance with 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Frag Order 033-70. Negative results.
- 0820 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines loc BT072702 on 040820H. One (01) Vietnamese boy, age twelve years old, was brought to CP with bullet wound in leg. His family states he was fishing in a rice paddy and someone of unknown origin shot him. A check of 2/1 units in area proved negative. S-5 thinks boy was wounded during exchange of fire in Nui Kim Son on 032225H. The boy was treated at the BAS and taken to 95th Evacuation Hospital.
- 0830 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines H&S Company loc BT085694 on 040830H. Patrol returning to CP found one (01) M-26 booby trapped grenade and two (02) M-79 duds. Booby trap and the two (02) duds were destroyed resulting in one (01) USMC personnel getting small wound in forearm. He was treated at the BAS.
- 1410 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Motor Transport loc BT078708 on 041410H. While driving out of the CP, a PC, 300 meters outside of compound, hit a four (04) year old Vietnamese girl instantly killing her. She had jumped out in front of the moving PC from behind a parked vehicle. The PC

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 040001H October 1970  
To: 042400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar was traveling within the lawful speed limit and there were two witnesses in the truck. A saladium of 4,000 piasters was paid to the dead girls' mother and a coffin was purchased for 3,000 piasters. The investigating MF Team concluded the accident was the fault of the Vietnamese girl.

1540 Hotel 31 loc BT065683 on 041530H. Unit on day patrol had an eleven year old boy lead them to what was believed a 60mm booby trap. Within fifty meters of round unit also found another 60mm round and two (02) LAAW's. All ordnance was half hidden under bushes. Boy was paid 1,000 piasters and ordnance was destroyed by EOD Team.

1715 Hotel 3 loc BT073669 on 041600H. Paid Vietnamese child 1,000 piasters for ordnance he had turned in earlier on 031600H.

1730 Hotel 3 loc BT073669 on 041700H. Vietnamese child turned in two (02) 81mm HE rounds. Vietnamese child was paid 1,200 piasters for ordnance. Will destroy with C-4.

2050 Echo 3 and 3rd CIT Subteam loc AT999682 on 041730H. Picked up one (01) 33 year old Vietnamese female. Name Nguyen Thi Te. CIT believes she is District or Province level VC.

2125 Fox Company, 2nd Battalion, 7th Marines and Golf 2/1 loc BT047697 on 042030H. While occupying PIB one (01) USN personnel came down with high fever and chills. One (01) USN non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.

2310 Fox 1 loc BT018648 on 042215H. One (01) personnel came down with appendicitis and was medevaced by air.

2315 CAP 277 loc BT027704 on 042130H. Unit spotted three (03) personnel moving in treeline. Opened up with small arms and searched area under 60mm illumination and found three (03) VC suspects in a hut who were apprehended. Suspects questioned with negative results and turned over to PF's.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 050001H October 1970  
To: 052400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1135 Hotel 11A loc BT047658 on 051110H. Army MP's asked H11A to check out booby trap reported to them by a Vietnamese child. Unit found booby trap which had been tripped by child but failed to detonate because of sand in striker mechanism. Booby trap was an M-26 grenade held in place with pieces of cement and had a trip wire strung across a trail and tied to bamboo. Booby trap was destroyed in place with C-4.
- 1630 Hotel 2B loc BT091678 on 051500H. While on patrol Vietnamese boy, ten years old, informed squad on location of a booby trap. Fire team investigated and found booby trap to be one (01) Chi-com grenade in C-ration can with trip wire attached to two bushes. Booby trap destroyed in place.
- 1640 Tango 1-CUPP loc AT985655 on 051440H. One (01) six year old Vietnamese girl was run over by MCB 62 refueler outside compound. Child had right leg amputated above ankle. Child's mother accompanied her on the medevac helicopter that was called in.
- 1730 Hotel 3 loc BT073669 on 051730H. Five Vietnamese boys, ages ten to twelve turned in the following ordnance, two (02) 57mm RR rounds Lot No. FA-5-116, one (01) LAAW LS-33-15, and one (01) M-26 grenade. One (01) Vietnamese male, age twelve, turned in one (01) Chi-com grenade and one (01) M-79 round Lot No. MA-105-53. One (01) Vietnamese male, age ten, turned in one (01) 81mm HE round which had never been fired. Three (03) Vietnamese males, ages eleven and twelve turned in three (03) 60mm HE rounds. One (01) Vietnamese, age twelve, turned in one (01) M-26 grenade. Three (03) Vietnamese males turned in four (04) 81mm projectile heads, one (01) hell box, one (01) M-79 HE round and one (01) shotgun shell. One Vietnamese male, age nine, turned in twenty-five feet of det. cord. A total of 5,200 piasters was paid for all ordnance. All ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 2010 CUPP 11 loc AT957607 on 052010H. Unit observed large explosion at Golden Gate Bridge which threw debris and water high in the air. Information gained from RF unit : stated approximately one (01) 1,000 pound bomb was floated down river destroying a large portion of the bridge.
- 2100 CUPP 23B loc AT976628 on 052100H. Unit observed one (01) Vietnamese female, carrying a lantern, repeatedly coming from and then going back to a house. It appeared she was

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 050001H October 1970  
To: 052400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar using the lantern to give signals. Unit was told to move in and apprehend her. Suspect was apprehended and taken to compound where she will be interrogated by RF Platoon Commander. Unit also has been instructed to hold suspect until morning so CIT can further interrogate her.

2105 ROKMC loc BT118602 on 052105H. Unit made contact with three (03) VC/NVA resulting in one (01) VC/NVA KIA while the other two (02) escaped.

*J. S. Grimalds*  
J. S. GRIMALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 060001H October 1970  
To: 062400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0005 Hotel 2 loc BT084678 on 052230H. PPB spotted two (02) enemy 150 meters to the west moving into heavy brush and treeline. Reaction squad searched area under 81mm illumination with negative results. Unit then had 81mm HE and 4.2 inch HE mortar fired into the area and will conduct additional search in the morning.
- 0700 Golf Company loc BT035680 on 060700H. AO checked on station at 0700H and was briefed for air strike to be held on above grid. At 0710H two A-4's started strike on target area and dropped a total of seven (07) D-3 bombs. A-4's checked off station at 0723H with 80% to 90% coverage of target. Two bunkers, twelve feet long, five feet wide and five feet high were destroyed. Upon checking area, unit discovered what is believed to be five (05) more bunkers under large piles of bricks and foliage. As fresh paths were also located in that area, an additional air strike was requested.
- 1030 Hotel 2B loc BT088671 on 060930H. Hotel 2B found one (01) M-16 ammo can buried in sand. Can contained various medical supplies. Can and contents were taken back to PPB.
- 1300 Hotel 21, CIT Sub-team and one (01) platoon of ROKC loc BT091662 to BT101653 on 061300H to 061700H. A twenty-two year old Vietnamese female took the above units to the above grids to check out bunkers. Units found one (01) cave at each grid and one (01) M-26 grenade at first grid. Caves and M-26 grenade were all destroyed in place.
- 1915 Hotel 2 loc BT089676 on 061745H. While burning trash pit one (01) explosion occurred, believed to be an M-26 grenade which resulted in the injury of three (03) personnel. The trash pit, located thirty (30) meters outside of PPB is six (06) feet square and three (03) feet deep. The exploding ordnance was located in the bottom of the trashpit. All three (03) personnel were medevaced by air.
- 2015 Hotel 2 loc BT094679 on 061630H. Unit was led to booby trap area by children. Found were one (01) 81mm mortar pressure type booby trap and one (01) 60mm mortar pressure type booby trap. In same general area, found one (01) 155mm HE round near foot trap but not yet hooked up, one (01) toe popper, two (02) Chi-com grenade bodies with C-4 not set in booby trap. Children also brought in the following ordnance to PPB; five (05) 60mm HE rounds,



S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 060001H October 1970  
To: 062400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar one (01) M-26 grenade, one (01) 105 HE round, one (01) 81mm HE round and one (01) 60mm illumination round. Paid out 800 piasters to children and will pay 5,000 additional piasters when additional funds available. All ordnance was destroyed.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 070001H October 1970  
To: 072400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0001 CUPP 13 loc AT992636 on 070001H. Unit received eight (08) grenades of unknown type and one (01) RFG or a B-40 rocket. The rocket or RFG round wounded one (01) Marine, non-medevac as the wound was of a minor nature. 81mm and 60mm illumination was utilized as the unit returned fire and swept area finding two (02) blood trails. Unit will again check area in the morning.
- 0700 Hotel Company loc ET083667 on 070700H. Air strike was employed to clear heavily booby trapped area and bunkers. Observed were three (03) or four (04) secondary explosions. Fixed wing aircraft used thirteen (13) D-7 bombs and six (06) D-2 bombs. The 1st flight went on station at 0643H and went off at 0653H. The second flight went on station at 0738H and went off at 0754H.
- 0730 CUPP 11 and 927th RF Company loc AT950590. 92nd RF Battalion's sweep in which CUPP 11 participated as liaison and part of blocking force resulted in ten (10) VC KIA and ten (10) weapons captured. It appears that movement from the north, on which CUPP 11 was participating, forced enemy to cross Bau Xau River and leave the 2nd Battalion 1st Marines TAOR, into waiting RF forces in Cam Van area. Large rice caches were discovered and a similar operation is planned for 08 October 1970.
- 0925 Special Liaison Unit loc BT066698 on 070925H. At approximately 2300H on 06 October 1970, three (03) to four (04) VC entered Hao Long Village. The VC went to the home of Le Hoi Tuoi, a sixty-three year old male, who the VC suspected to be a member of CIT. The VC took him to a rice paddy and killed him in retaliation for the capture of two (02) VC on 05 October 1970 and the capture of another on 06 October by the NPFF. The Battalion Special Liaison Team was sent to the village and talked with the people, went to the dead man's home and also visited the scene where the VC killed him, but uncovered nothing of significance.
- 1110 Golf 14CP loc BT035680 on 070700H. AO checked on station at 0700H and was passed brief for air strike on above grid. At 0705H two (02) A-4's started strike on target area dropping fourteen (14) D-3 bombs and checking off station at 0720H. Coverage of target was 100% with one (01) bunker destroyed.
- 1630 Sub-team C of 3d CIT and fire team from 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines 106 RR Platoon loc BT076707 on 071630H. Casual source led the two above units to a booby trap. Booby trap was home made consisting of a canister containing two (02)

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 070001H October 1970  
To: 072400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1st Mar	M-26 grenades with electrical wire. One (01) 105mm round was buried beneath the cannister. EOD personnel, 1st FSR removed device and will destroy at parent unit.
2120	Golf 1	loc BT053672 on 072015H. One (01) USMC personnel came down with a high fever of undetermined origin, nausea and a stiff neck. One (01) USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
2335	Hotel 2	loc BT091676 on 072200H. Unit found one (01) booby trap which appeared to be a Chi-com grenade with home made device and trip wire. Marked booby trap and will destroy in place with C-4 in morning.

*J. S. Grimalds*  
J. S. GRIMALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 080001H October 1970

To: 082400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1030 Golf 26 loc BT053715 on 080830H. While accompanying a patrol of ARVN's to check out immediate area around Golf 2 PPB, detonated one (01) pressure type booby trap. Resulted in two (02) USMC WIA's who were medevaced by air.
- 1200 Echo 35 loc AT984691 on 081130H. Unit was dispatched to locate and destroy a dud from air strike conducted this morning. The 500 pound dud has been located and earlier request for LOH has been cancelled. In addition, unit discovered what appears to be a VC squad or platoon size base camp, including; bunkers, spider holes, booby traps, documents, medical supplies and miscellaneous equipment. Will provide itemized list when available.
- 1315 Hotel 31 loc BT072669 on 081315H. One (01) Vietnamese boy, age ten (10) or eleven (11) turned in one (01) M-26 grenade and led Hotel 31 to area where he found it. Child was paid 300 piasters and the ordnance was destroyed.
- 1330 Fox 12 loc BT032647 on 081330H. USMC and PF had a road block set up and (01) civilian on motorcycle refused to stop when flagged down by USMC personnel. PF fired two (02) warning shots but civilian kept going. PF then fired to wound and succeeded. Civilian had an ID card and was medevaced by vehicle.
- 1500 Echo 35 loc AT984691 on 081500H. Unit was sent out to locate a 500 pound bomb and succeeded also finding the following at a possible VC base camp; four (04) reinforced bunkers, one (01) seven (07) foot tunnel, warm rice, medical supplies, web gear, booby traps and scattered, assorted clothes. Dud bomb and booby traps were destroyed. Will request air strike to destroy base camp and will keep area under surveillance.
- 1530 Golf 2 loc BT053711 on 081530H. Unit from Golf 2 accompanied engineers to site where booby trap was tripped earlier in the day. Engineers swept area and found one (01) M-26 grenade approximately fifty meters from previous booby trap site. Destroyed with C-4.
- 1625 Battalion Special Liaison Unit loc BT083710 on 081600H. Unit received report that Battalion rear was taking fire from vicinity of BT083710, Kom Son Thuy. Unit proceeded to area but could not find or determine anything of significance.
- 1930 Golf 13 loc BT048669 on 081930H. Unit in ambush site spotted one (01) VC/NVA seventy-five (75) meters away. Opened ambush and enemy returned one (01) burst of automatic fire then fled to the west. Searched area under illumination with negative results.

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 080001R October 1970

To: 082400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1945 CUPP 13 loc AT991632 on 081945H. Unit spotted one (01) VC/NVA 250 meters away. Due to enemy moving away from unit, VC/NVA was taken under fire. Area searched with negative results. Ambush remains in position.
		2130 CUPP 23B loc AT976625 on 082130H. Unit observed three (03) VC moving toward house and sprung ambush. Two (02) VC fled to the southwest and the other was killed after occupants of the house were removed. Captured one (01) AK-47 rifle and detained the six (06) occupants of the house and will turn them over to GIT. Body of dead VC will be displayed in village.
		2200 CUPP 11 loc AT957607 (friendly) and AT953603 (enemy) on 082200H. Unit heard VC propaganda informing people to stay in houses on 090700H to 092100H October 1970 because they were going to be setting booby traps for RF's and Marines. Propaganda source was approximately 400 meters to the southwest with a treeline separating unit from broadcast source. Patrol was dispatched and silenced source of propaganda by organic weapons fire. Swept area under M-79 illumination with negative results and dispersed crowd.

*J. S. Grinalds*

J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 090001H October 1970  
To: 092400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0200 Echo 12 loc AT971662 on 082345H. Observed three (03) enemy at Echo 2 PFB approximately 150 meters to the north of their perimeter. Unit initiated organic weapons fire but area was not swept due to non-availability of personnel. Echo 15 sent to reinforce PFB and will search area at first light.
- 0235 CUPP 13 loc AT992636 on 090235H. Unit observed one (01) VC approach position from northeast at a distance of approximately twenty-five meters. Initiated organic weapons fire and observed enemy flee south. Area was swept under 60mm and 81mm illumination with negative results.
- 1350 CUPP 13 loc AT992636 on 091130H. Two (02) Vietnamese females carried one (01) Vietnamese female to PFB. Woman being carried complained of stomach cramps. One (01) Vietnamese female, age thirty-two, medevaced by air.
- 1356 Echo 1 loc AT979673 on 090900H. One (01) Vietnamese child brought one (01) home-made grenade to PFB site. Child was paid 500 piasters and ordnance destroyed.
- 1400 Hotel 21 loc BT091668 on 091300H. While returning from day patrol two (02) Vietnamese males, age ten (10) or eleven (11) brought one (01) 105mm HE dud up to patrol. Ordnance was blown in place and will pay children 500 piasters upon availability of VIP funds.
- 1455 CUPP 13 loc AT992636 on 091245H. One (01) Vietnamese female who had tripped a booby-trap was brought to PFB with shrapnel wounds on arms, legs, face and neck. One (01) Vietnamese female, age fifty-two (52), medevaced by air.
- 1520 Golf 2 loc BT053694 on 091030H. Point man encountered a shack with one (01) sixty (60) to seventy (70) year old Vietnamese male inside. Fire team searched shack and area finding 400 to 500 pounds of rice in a large bin, twelve (12) sets of chopsticks, fifty (50) to sixty (60) sheets of documents and one large GP tent. Occupant of house had two (02) ID cards which did not coincide. Individual was detained and turned over to Battalion for processing.
- 1540 Fox 1, 2, 3 loc BT025685 on 090700H. Conducted cordon and search of Liem Lac (1), screening 220 persons and detaining four (04) Vietnamese females. Items found in detained person's possession were one (01) K-54 holster with one (01) magazine containing seven (07) rounds, one (01) cleaning rod, one (01) pistol belt, one (01) raincoat, one (01) flashlight and one (01) Chi-con grenade. Detainees were turned over to ITT.

*J. S. Grimalds*  
J. S. GRIMALDS  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 100001H October 1970  
To: 102400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
------	----	-----------------------

- S-3 1stMar 0230 134th RF Battalion loc BT054657 to BT049652 on 100230H. 111th Company while standing security in Tu Gau Hamlet received incoming small arms and B-40 rockets from approximately 100 meters southwest of their position. Enemy force estimated to be one (01) platoon of VC. Two (02) M-16's and one (01) M-79 were lost. It is believed they were taken by two (02) civilian females in hamlet. Cordon and sweep of village and surrounding area conducted with negative results.
- 0300 111th RF Company loc BT054663 on 100300H. Bunker at above grid was hit with approximately ten (10) rounds of either 60mm mortar or B-40 rockets killing two (02) RF's and wounding two (02) others. Other RF's had left position to get help and in their absence VC took two (02) M-16's, one (01) M-79 and one (01) PRC 25, all of which was left behind by RF's. CAP Marines and RF's searched area finding four (04) M-79 HE rounds and one (01) M-26 grenade that were apparently also left behind by the RF's.
- 1430 Fox 12 loc BT032647 on 101045H. One (01) USMC personnel checked one (01) Vietnamese woman on road. Suspect was minus ID card but said she did have one and sent another Vietnamese female to get it. Suspect was detained and turned over to 59th PF Battalion because the other female never returned with ID card.
- 1438 H&S 1 loc BT085689 on 101340H. While moving to pick up RF force for participation in daytime checkpoint, point man found one (01) M-26 and claymore booby trap with a pressure type fuze. Destroyed all ordnance in place.
- 1700 Hotel 3 loc BT073669 on 101400H. Two (02) Vietnamese children turned in one (01) 81mm HE round and one (01) M-26 grenade. Paid children 400 piasters and destroyed with C-4.
- 2120 GUPP 21 loc AT985635 on 101420H. One (01) fourteen year old female was brought to PPB with small arms wound. Unit heard small arms fire just prior to incident. One (01) Vietnamese female medevaced by air.
- 2130 Echo 3 loc AT988686 on 102025H. 592d RF Company personnel sprung ambush on four (04) to six (06) VC at above grid. Echo 3 PPB received sniper rounds from south shortly after initial contact. RF's swept area under 81mm illumination with negative results.
- 2140 GUPP 23 loc AT985635 on 101030H. Unit interpreter returned to PPB with an approximately fifteen (15) pound VC mine made of concrete and wrapped in burlap and bamboo. He

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 100001H October 1970  
To: 102400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar

reported villagers had given it to him saying it had been left by VC on night of 08 October 1970. Will attempt to determine if VIP payment is appropriate.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction



S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 110001H October 1970  
To: 112400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0355 CUPP 13 loc AT992636 on 110355H. Unit received small arms fire from a treeline 150 meters to the southeast. Unit immediately returned fire with small arms and a LAAW. Following initial contact unit received two (02) B-40 rockets in PPB wounding one (01) Marine who will be medevaced at first light. Unit was unable to determine direction B-40 rockets came from. Under 81mm illumination, unit swept area small arms fire originated from with negative results.
- 1345 CUPP 21A loc AT984621 on 111345H. While on patrol third man stepped on one (01) toe popper. One (01) USMC medevaced by air.
- 1520 Echo 2 loc AT971662 on 111520H. One (01) Marine slipped and fell on cement deck receiving a one (01) and one half inch cut on head. One USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
- 1740 CUPP 13 loc AT991631 on 111600H. One (01) Vietnamese child showed unit where one (01) 60mm HE round was located. Unit also found several other duds including: two (02) M-79 HE rounds, one (01) M-79 CS round and one (01) 60mm HE round. Another Vietnamese child found one (01) LAAW with projectile intact. M-79 CS round was deposited in river. LAAW was taken to PPB and destroyed and all other ordnance was destroyed in place with TNT. Paid two children a total of 1,400 piasters for ordnance.
- 1745 CUPP 13 loc AT992636 on 111630H. Three (03) Vietnamese children brought in the following ordnance: one (01) eight inch HE dud, one (01) 82mm HE dud, one (01) 82mm round and one (01) 60mm illumination dud. Paid children 2,000 piasters for ordnance and destroyed with TNT.
- 1900 Golf 1 loc BTO29688 on 111700H. Reacting to intelligence report two (02) squads from Golf 1, with mine detectors, swept and counter swept area around grid BTO30688 with negative results. However, one (01) Vietnamese female was detained as she acted very suspicious and started to run. Unit turned Vietnamese female, approximate age thirty-five (35), over to ITT.
- 1940 Hotel 2 loc BTO89676 on 111630H. Due to previous unavailability of funds to pay for ordnance turned in on 061630H and 091300H October 1970, unit paid out total of 2,600 piasters to children who had turned ordnance in.
- 1940 Hotel 3 loc BTO72669 on 111530H. One Vietnamese child, age nine (09), brought in to PPB one (01) 155mm round and one (01) 60mm HE round. Another Vietnamese child, age

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 110001H October 1970  
To: 112400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	eleven (11), turned in one (01) 81mm HE round and one (01) 60mm HE round of Chinese manufacture. Paid a total of 1,000 piasters to children and destroyed ordnance.
2230	Hotel 2	loc BT089676 on 112230H. Trip flare was set off approximately fifty (50) meters west of Hotel 2 PPB. Enemy fired green tracers toward PPB and two (02) VC/NVA were seen fleeing toward treeline. Under 81mm illumination Hotel 2 returned fire and swept area uncovering one (01) foot-trap containing an 81mm HE round. Destroyed booby trap in place.
2325	Echo 1	loc AT978672 on 112125H. USMC personnel on perimeter watch spotted one (01) person approximately 100 meters south of perimeter. Suspect appeared to be moving from trench to treeline. Under M-79 and pop-up illumination unit initiated small arms fire and M-79 HE fire on treeline and swept area with negative results. Area will be swept again at first light.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 120001H October 1970

To: 122400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0055 Echo 2 loc AT983661 on 120055H. Unit observed flash of what appeared to be a rocket launching in area of AT971662. Echo 2 took position under fire immediately with M-60 Machine Gun fire. Under 60mm, 81mm and 105mm illumination area was searched with negative results. Echo 23 will keep area under surveillance during hours of darkness and area will be swept again at first light.
1300	Fox 2A	loc BT017713 on 111430H. Unit participating as part of combined checkpoint detained one (01) male VCS. Suspect had false ID card. PF's from 35th PF Company turned suspect over to Hoa Vang District.
1720	Battalion Recon Squad	loc AT982692 on 121720H. Unit in process of preparing night ambush site detonated one (01) toe popper with pressure release type fuze. Results were one (01) USMC MIA who was medevaced by air.
1745	CUPP 23	loc AT978644 on 121745H. Unit on patrol stopped to investigate haystacks near house. Unit found 100 engineer stakes under a haystack. Further search of house and immediate area netted medical supplies and one (01) M-60 Machine Gun spring. Unit detained Vietnamese female in house and turned her over to CIT.
1930	CUPP 21	loc AT984625 on 121930H. Marine setting out trip flares accidentally tripped one. RF soldier fired two (02) rounds hitting the Marine in the head (minor) and upper leg (serious). One (01) USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
1950	Fox 3	loc BT034695 on 121950H. Unit spotted three (03) VC 200 meters northwest of CP moving through a rice paddy. Initiated small arms fire and VC fled into nearby hamlet. Area swept under 60mm illumination with negative results.
2325	Echo 3	loc AT980688, AT987689, AT980693 and AT985695 on 120800H to 121830H. Operation conducted within above grids resulted in finding the following: eleven (11) booby traps, four (04) bunkers, three (03) sandbags full of rice, four (04) spider holes, one (01) tunnel and contact with one (01) VC. Enemy was carrying an AK-47 rifle and exchanged fire with unit prior to fleeing north. Unit searched area with negative results. All ordnance and bunkers were destroyed with exception of one (01) booby trap accidentally detonated resulting in one (01) USMC non-hostile casualty who was medevaced by air.

*J. S. Grimalds*  
J. S. GRIMALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 130001H October 1970  
To: 132400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0730 Fox 23 loc BT026724 on 130445H. Unit spotted a boat with one (01) VC in it moving in a southwest direction. Unit fired M-16 and M-79 fire at boat which fled west. Boat settled in lily pads 200 meters from bank and was gradually pushed towards east bank by current. Unit remains in area and will observe boat until first light.
- 0845 Fox 23 loc BT026724 on 130445H. At dawn Vietnamese woman and Hamlet Chief approached squad. Female informed USMC personnel, through interpreters, that the boat was hers and her son had left early to go fishing. Young boy was found hiding in lily pads. His ID was in order and he was identified by Hamlet Chief.
- 0900 Golf 14 loc BT035680 on 130900H. Air strike conducted on above grid to destroy bunker complexes and heavily booby trapped treelines. F-4's dropped ten (10) D-3's with coverage of target 80% to 100%. Approximately fifty (50) square meters of treeline were destroyed.
- 0930 Hotel Company loc BT083667 on 130730H. AO checked on station and was passed brief on air strike to be conducted on above grid. Two (02) USMC A-4's started strike on heavily booby trapped area expending a total of eight (08) D-2's and two (02) D-9's. Coverage of target was 70% with one (01) secondary explosion. AO reported two (02) D-2 duds dropped during strike. Unit will check area and send further information when available.
- 1200 Hotel 3 loc BT089676 on 131200H. Three (03) Vietnamese children turned in two (02) Chi-com grenades and one (01) 3.5 inch round. Paid children a total of 900 piasters and destroyed all ordnance with C-4.
- 1330 Fox 2 loc BT045724 on 131100H. At approximately 1100H, one (01) PF was brought to position. He had detonated a toe popper injuring his left foot and was subsequently medevaced by air.
- 1330 Golf 1 loc BT044691 to BT039692 on 131330H to 141630H. Acting on intelligence report unit searched and swept rice paddys and treelines between above grids. One (01) USMC personnel came down with seizures and was medevaced by air.
- 1330 Hotel 1 and elements of Sub-team "C", 3d CIT loc BT077664 on 131330H. Units were led by a casual source to hidden tunnel at above grid. The tunnel was 100 feet long, five (05) feet wide and five (05) feet deep. Found in tunnel were the following: two (02) ammo boxes with assorted clothing, rice, rain gear, one (01) kerosine stove, one

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 130001H October 1970  
To: 132400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	(01) bottle of kerosine, two (02) canteens, assorted cooking utensils, two (02) M-26 grenades, one (01) Chi-com body, one (01) fifteen (15) minute time fuse, one (01) poncho, one (01) cartridge belt, one (01) metal cylinder three (03) feet long and eight (08) inches in diameter. Destroyed tunnel, grenades and fuse with TNT and turned equipment over to CIT.
1430		Hotel 1 loc BT078664 on 131430H. Unit located two (02) 500 pound dud bombs dropped during air strike this morning. EOD Team destroyed bombs with C-4.
2325		Echo 2 loc AT973659 on 132105H. Unit while in night ambush site observed four (04) VC walk into treeline from southwest of above grid. Unit reported VC sat down and lit cigarettes. Due to unit being in the middle of open rice paddy, fire was not initiated, and reported same to PPB. Reaction force dispatched from Echo 2 PPB moved into position and fired two (02) LAAN's, M-60 and M-16 fire at VC. Unit then swept area under M-79, 60mm and 81mm illumination with negative results.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 140001H October 1970  
To: 142400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0400	CUPP 13 loc AT992639 on 140330H. One (01) RF Soldier accidentally shot himself in foot. He will be medevaced at first light as wound is very minor.
		0800	1st Special Liaison Unit loc BT072709 on 131200H. Apprehended two (02) persons because they were carrying unusual amounts of medical supplies. Detainees claim gear is being discarded by Army truck at local dump. More medical gear was found in the dump. Detainees turned over to ITT for questioning.
		0900	Echo-Tango-1-CUPP loc AT993670 on 140730H. While acting as part of blocking force for PF sweep unit found ninety-five (95) M-16 A1 anti-personnel mines, nine (09) fuses and four (04) wrenches. It is believed a 59th RF Company CP used to be located at this site. It appears mines were dug up and placed in pile for future use as they were in the open and no attempt seemed to have been made to hide them. An EOD Team has been requested to destroy mines.
		1415	Fox 14 loc BT034695 on 141343H. One (01) USMC personnel had seizures while sleeping. One USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
		1600	Golf 1 loc BT039692 on 141600H. During patrol break, one (01) USMC personnel had seizure. One (01) USMC non-hostile casualty, accompanied by Corpsman for assistance, medevaced by air.
		1600	Hotel 3 loc BT089676 on 141600H. One (01) Vietnamese boy, age nine (09), turned in one (01) LAAW and assorted small arms ammo. Paid child 200 piasters and destroyed ordnance in place with C-4.
		2015	Golf 12 loc BT049689 on 142015H. While enroute to first ambush site point man tripped one (01) booby trap believed to be an M-26 grenade with trip wire. Booby trap inflicted one (01) minor casualty. After detonation point man spotted one (01) VC/NVA running to northwest. Unit swept and counter swept area under 81mm illumination finding what appeared to be a daytime or night time position for approximately two (02) VC.
		2015	Echo 3 loc AT982682 on 142015H. Civilian brought in one (01) sixteen (16) year old Vietnamese female. Girl had been unconscious for three (03) days and was running a very high temperature. One (01) Vietnamese female, accompanied by her father, medevaced by air.

*J. S. Grinalds*

J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 150001H October 1970  
To: 152400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0030 Echo Company loc AT990609 and AT977606 on 142135H. Fired 81mm HE mission on above grids, after receiving report from CUPP 21 that enemy force of 100 men was located at above grids. At grid AT990609 two (02) secondary explosions were observed. Have requested Aerial Observer to check out area at first light.
- 0030 CUPP 23 loc AT978628 on 142300H. Civilians brought one (01) three year old female child to PFB with high temperature. Child, accompanied by adult female, was medevaced by air.
- 0700 Golf 12 loc BT049689 on 150700H. Unit enroute to PFB from night ambush site had point man spot one (01) M-26 half buried in sand on side of trail. Demolition team blew M-26 grenade in place with C-4.
- 0830 Echo 2 loc AT971662 on 150830H. Two (02) Vietnamese boys brought in two (02) Chi-com grenades to PFB. Paid children 900 piasters and destroyed ordnance with TNT.
- 1130 Fox 2 loc BT041727 on 150925H. One (01) Vietnamese soldier on a five (05) day leave from unit was tending rice paddy and stepped on what was believed to be a toe popper. Unit from Fox 2 was sent to area and called in and completed medevac.
- 1315 Echo 2 loc AT982672 on 151315H. Two (02) Vietnamese boys came to PFB saying they knew location of a rocket. Unit immediately despatched to above grid finding a fuse stage of a 122mm rocket. Paid children 3,000 piasters and ordnance was taken to Echo CP.
- 1400 Hotel 1 loc BT072669 on 151345H. Two (02) Vietnamese boys brought in the following ordnance: three (03) 60mm HE duds, two (02) 81mm HE duds, one (01) LAAW, one (01) pound TNT, two (02) Chi-com grenades, forty (40) rounds 7.62 ammo and two (02) M-79 rounds. Paid children 2,000 piasters and blew ordnance in place with TNT.
- 1400 Hotel 3 loc BT093682 on 151400H. Resupply helicopter spotted suspicious activity at above grid. Teams from Hotel 3 were sent to investigate. Unit found ten (10) Vietnamese females carrying wood in direction of village. Proceeded 500 meters northwest to link up with RF blocking force. RF's informed unit they spotted five (05) individuals to their southeast. Unit proceeded 1500 meters in that direction and came upon six (06) Vietnamese females chopping wood. At this time USMC personnel spotted two (02) persons fleeing to southeast. Team from PFB immediately sent in that direction to act as blocking force. Conducted sweep with negative results.

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 150001H October 1970

To: 152400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1545 Echo 6 loc AT980664 on 151545H. While moving to Echo 2 PFB the jeep hit a bouncing betty which failed to detonate. Forty-five (45) minutes later a PC carrying equipment tripped a bouncing betty which also failed to detonate. Destroyed ordnance in place.
		1830 Hotel 13 loc BT089676 on 151830H. One (01) USMC personnel from Hotel 3 had temperature of 104 degrees due to fever of undetermined origin. One (01) USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
		2210 Echo 3 loc AT971662 on 151920H. One (01) USMC came down with chills and fever of undetermined origin. One (01) USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.
		2000 Fox 3 loc BT028695 on 152000H. One (01) USMC, carelessly handling a pop-up had accidental discharge. Pop-up projectile struck PF in chest possibly breaking rib. PF will be medevaced at first light. Investigation to be conducted.
		2230 Echo Company loc AT968618 on 152115H. One (01) U.S.A. personnel with Duster Unit at Hill 55 had possible heart attack and was medevaced by air.

*J. S. Grinalds*

J. S. GRINALDS

By direction



S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 160001H October 1970

To: 162400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0830	Echo Company and CUPP 23 loc AT978635 on 160830H. Unit was sent out to above grid for results of counter mortar fire fired on night of 15 October 1970. Search proved negative. Site will be utilized as future ambush and patrol site.
		1245	59th RF Battalion loc AT985666 on 151000H. Intelligence team from 59th RF Bn arrested one (01) VC liaison female who was taken to Hoa Vang.
		1245	Tango-1-CUPP loc AT985655 on 160930H. Corpsman delivered one (01) baby girl. Mother and child are both doing fine.
		1300	Tango-1-CUPP loc AT985655 on 161045H. Unit was informed that a seven (07) month pregnant woman was having a miscarriage or premature birth. One (01) Vietnamese female medevaced by air.
		1345	Golf 1 loc BTO42688 on 161100H. One (01) Vietnamese child brought in one (01) damaged LAAW. Paid child 200 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed with C-4.
		1345	Golf 1 loc BTO42688 on 160900H. Vietnamese children brought in one (01) 60mm mortar round and one (01) damaged 3.5 inch rocket. Paid children 400 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed in place.
		1350	Hotel 31 loc BTO94673 on 161145H. Unit was moving west, enroute to PPB. At BTO94673 an explosion was heard believed to be an M-79 round. Round detonated approximately ten (10) feet behind column. Last man in column received wounds and was medevaced by air.
		1500	Golf 1 loc BTO42688 on 161500H. Two (02) Vietnamese children brought in one (01) Chi-com grenade, one (01) 81mm mortar round and one (01) M-79 HE round. Paid children 600 piasters and destroyed ordnance in place with C-4.
		1630	Hotel 1 loc BTO73669 on 161630H. Three (03) Vietnamese children turned in two (02) 81mm mortar HE duds, two (02) 60mm HE duds, one (01) M-79 HE round, twenty (20) M-16 rounds and a metal casing with blasting cap stuck inside composition B. Paid children 2,100 piasters and destroyed ordnance with TNT.
		1645	Golf 1 loc BTO42688 on 161645H. Three (03) Vietnamese children brought in two (02) 81mm mortar rounds. Paid children 1,000 piasters and destroyed ordnance in place.
		2130	Fox 32 loc BTO19684 on 162130H. Unit on night ambush patrol had contact with approximately four (04) VC. Contact was initiated by enemy who threw two (02) grenades on trail from treeline approximately ten (10) meters away. At the same time two (02) VC opened up with AK-47 fire from approximately 100 meters to the east. Fox 3 reacted from 59th RF Compound. Two (02) USMC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 160001H October 1970  
To: 162400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	WIA's medevaced by air. One (01) of the wounded Marines succumbed to his wounds.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 170001H October 1970  
To: 172400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0510	Hotel 3 loc BTO89676 on 170415H. Hotel 3 spotted movement fifteen (15) to twenty (20) meters east of their defensive perimeter. Unit fired small arms into area and under illumination swept area with negative results.
		1100	Golf 1 loc BTO42688 on 170900H. Vietnamese children brought in four (04) 81mm HE mortar rounds. Paid children 1,000 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.
		1215	Golf 1 loc BTO42688 on 171100H. Vietnamese child informed Marines he knew location of booby trap. Squad was dispatched with child and 100 meters south they found one (01) claymore mine in a sandbag. Paid child 400 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.
		1230	Hotel 11 and 3d CIT loc BTO79665 on 171030H. Casual source led squad to hidden tunnel which was located underground in heavy bamboo and brush. Entrance was ten (10) inches by fourteen (14) inches. Tunnel was approximately six (06) feet wide, nine (09) feet long and four (04) feet high. Tunnel was destroyed with TNT.
		1330	Golf 2 loc BTO42689 on 171330H. One (01) Vietnamese child turned in five (05) pounds of TNT. Paid child 400 piasters and destroyed ordnance with TNT.
		1400	Fox 1-6 loc BTO24649 on 171400H. Squad received approximately five (05) rounds of sniper fire from village to the west. Patrol swept area with negative results.
		1930	Hotel 12 loc BTO73669 on 171930H. Three (03) Vietnamese children approximately twelve (12) years old, turned in the following ordnance: three (03) 60mm HE duds, one (01) 81mm HE round, four (04) 57mm R.R. rounds and two (02) claymore mines. Paid children 2,000 piasters and destroyed all ordnance with TNT.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 180001H October 1970

To: 182400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0001	Hotel Company, Golf 2, 3d CIT, Army Broadcast Team, National Police and the Battalion Special Liaison Team (2d Battalion, 1st Marines) loc BT072709, BT078708, BT072706 and BT077705 on 180001H to 181145H. Units listed above conducted cordon and search of portion of Nui Kim Son Village bounded by above grids. Hotel Company had cordon set by 180005H. At 0630H, the Special Liaison Team and PF's began moving villagers to collection point at BT072707. After 3d CIT screened and classified people, S-5 and Army Broadcast Team held MEDCAP and movies. Search of houses by Special Liaison Team, National Police and PF's began at 0830H. At 0845H Golf 2, with scoutdogs and engineer mine detection team probed and searched entire cordoned area. One (01) male, age fifty-five (55) and one (01) female, approximate age twenty-one (21) were detained by CIT. Hotel 2 found one third of a stick of communist-type plastic explosive hidden in brush and three (03) sticks of same under a can. Explosive was destroyed with C-4.
		0815	Hotel 2 loc BT074706 on 180815H. Cordon force found one third pound of plastic explosive along trail which was destroyed in place.
		1030	CUFF 13 loc AT993637 on 180930H. One (01) Vietnamese child turned in one (01) M-26 grenade. Paid child 500 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.
		1400	Golf CP loc BT042688 on 181400H. One (01) USMC personnel, while cooking over open fire had gasoline burn left arm as he tried putting same on flame to improve it. One (01) USMC non-hostile casualty medevaced by air.

*J. S. Grimalds*  
J. S. GRIMALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 190001H October 1970

To: 192400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0540 Golf 12 loc BT055680 on 190515H. While moving to night ambush site unit spotted movement in treeline 200 meters to their west. Initiated fire and swept area under 60mm illumination with negative results.
- 0710 CUPP 13 loc AT993637 on 190710H. One (01) male child, age one (01) year old and one (01) female, age forty-five (45) years old were brought to PFB with shrapnel wounds. It appears they were wounded by artillery fired on grid BT004639. It was learned also two (02) females were killed by the same artillery fire. Two (02) wounded who were brought to PFB were medevaced by air.
- 0800 Echo Company loc BT004639 on 190800H. Echo 6 and artillery FO joined patrol to check impact area of rounds on which a check fire was called during night. It has been determined that the checkfire was called at approximately 0015H 19 October rather than 2315H as previously reported. Two (02) females were killed. A crater analysis by FO indicates rounds came from Hill 55.
- 1000 T-CUPP loc AT985655 on 191000H. PF's with T-CUPP picked up one (01) PF deserter at the above time in the New Life Hamlet. Information indicates the man has been UA from district for approximately one year. Members of his family are suspected VC. T-CUPP is holding deserter for pickup by district personnel.
- 1230 CUPP 11 loc AT957607 on 191230H. One (01) female was brought to units' PFB with wounds received when she detonated an unknown type of booby trap approximately 200 meters west of PFB site. Woman's age is fifty-two (52) years old and she received shrapnel in both feet. Woman was medevaced by vehicle and taken to the 51st ARVN Regimental hospital.
- 1300 CUPP 23 loc AT978628 on 191415H. One (01) Vietnamese child thirteen (13) years old was brought in by mother because of broken elbow. Corpsman checked the child and called in one (01) medevac. Medevac completed by air.
- 1400 T-CUPP loc AT993670 on 191030H. Further investigation by T-CUPP has determined that the M161A mines which were discovered on 14 October 1970, were mines left there by the 1st Battalion, 51st ARVN Regiment when they moved out of an old CP about one (01) year ago. It was also learned that the ninety-five (95) mines found were only a fraction of the ordnance left by the Battalion. T-CUPP Actual has contacted the 51st ARVN liaison and was told it may have been possible the Battalion left the mines there.

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 190001H October 1970

To: 192400H October 1970

FROM: TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1445 Echo 2 loc AT982682 on 191215H. One (01) Vietnamese female was medevaced because of an illness and a very weak pulse. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1820 Hotel 21 loc BT072684 on 191400H. Patrol, while on daytime activity, spotted one (01) VC/NVA five (05) to ten (10) meters across a garden in front of them. Point man yelled for him to stop and another VC/NVA in a nearby bush, fifteen (15) meters to right side of garden, fired an AK-47 at patrol. One (01) VC/NVA located in a tree as a look-out, was shot and found dead after sweep of area. Patrol returned fire. Squad Leader reported there were about eight (08) VC/NVA all together. Area was swept and one (01) VC/NVA KIA was found. Also numerous documents, personal gear and two (02) AK-47's and two (02) 9mm pistols. Items included NVA flag, notebook, eight (08) M-26's, and one (01) cartridge belt. KIA was wearing brown NVA uniform. A.O. was called on station and reported negative results. Patrol brought body and all of the gear to the CP for processing by ITT/CIT. Will continue to search area.
- 1905 Golf 32 loc BT045710 on 191905H. Unit took one (01) M-26 or Chi-com grenade approximately twenty-five (25) meters in front of point element. Unit opened fire and swept area. Spotted one (01) personnel moving toward treeline but lost him.
- 1935 Fox 32 loc BT024685 on 191935H. PF platoon spotted four (04) VC moving in treeline 100 meters west of above grid. PF's opened fire with M-16 and M-79. VC returned fire with AK-47. Fox 32 and PF's swept area under M-79 illumination with negative results.
- 2010 51st ARVN Regiment loc AT962625 on 192010H. Unit reported killing three (03) VC in village at above grid.
- 2015 Golf 3 loc BT049711 on 192015H. Vietnamese and USMC personnel spotted two (02) VC/NVA approximately 100 meters east of 111th RF Company compound. Took enemy under fire. Swept area with negative results.
- 2100 Fox 12 loc BT030649 on 192100H. Observed at above grid four (04) B-40 rockets and small arms fire being fired at CAP 273 400 meters north of their position. Unit went up on CAP 273's frequency and gave location of enemy. VC also burned civilian homes and fled to school south of Fox 12. Fox 12 opened fire with M-16 and M-79. CAP 273 swept area with negative results.

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 190001H October 1970  
To: 192400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 2300 Golf 12 loc BT052665 on 192300H. Patrol heard movement in bushes to the rear and opened up with small arms fire. Swept area under 60mm illumination from 157th RF compound. Found one (01) large bunker recently used. Threw two (02) grenades in bunker. Patrol also found two (02) ammo cans and one (01) rice container. Area will be checked at first light.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 200001H October 1970  
To: 202400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1303 Golf 12 loc BT052665 on 201115H. Golf 12 conducted a daytime patrol to check out a bunker that was found on last night's activities. The bunker's dimensions are 4' wide, 6' long, 4' deep. Bunker was recently used as evidence of vegetable and water containers were found. The bunker was left so that it may be ambushed tonight.
- 1320 Hotel 3 loc BT089676 on 201315H. One (01) Vietnamese male, thirteen (13) years old, turned in one (01) concussion type grenade and 200 rounds of small arms ammunition. Paid Vietnamese male 200 piasters and will destroy ordnance with C-4.
- 1350 Fox 2A loc BT016713 on 201130H. Unit, while checking ID cards at road block, detained one (01) Vietnamese male. The PF's said he had a phony ID card. Vietnamese male was taken to Hoa Vang District Headquarters for questioning.
- 1440 Hotel 11 and Hotel 2 loc BT074685, BT075677, and BT076677 on 201400H. While sweeping through treeline found one (01) bunker set in a little berm (BT075677), with camouflage from bushes and weeds, and was reinforced with bamboo. It was about 4' wide, 6' long, and 3 1/2' deep. Bunker looked as if it had been built recently. There was a fresh trail leading to it with foot prints of a person wearing some kind of slippers (not boots). Appeared to be dry and able to sleep three (03) people. Hotel 2 found one (01) 81mm HE at BT074683 that had never been fired. Checked it for possible use as a booby trap. Lot# KN7-23 6-68, fuse PD 5m716, fuse lot# KN3-56 5-68. Hotel 11 found bunker in treeline (BT076677). A fairly good path led to it. Bunker itself was an L-shape with no fortification added to it. It was 3' wide, 3' deep, 3' long on both sides of the L-shape. Looked recently used because of fresh foot tracks which looked like they were made from allied jungle boots. Tracks looked no more than a day old. Hotel 11 checked out bunker with negative results. Blew bunker with fifty-one (51) pounds of TNT. Checked out bunker again with negative results. Hotel 11 checked bunker (BT076677) for booby traps and blew again with forty-one (41) pounds of TNT. Checked by ruins and found all secure. Hotel 2 blew 81mm HE at BT074687. Sweep ended at 1300H.
- 1720 Hotel 3 loc BT089676 on 201700H. Hotel 3 reported one (01) USMC with fever of unknown origin. His temperature was 104 degrees and could not be broken. Called in one



S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 200001H October 1970  
To: 202400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar (01) medevac. Medevas was completed by air.  
1745 1st Special Liaison Team loc BT068701 on 201100H.  
Security Chief for Binh-Ky stopped to talk on road.  
While stopped a M-26 grenade booby trap with trip wire  
was placed on his motorcycle. The Security Chief  
noticed this device and contacted Hotel Bravo at CP.  
Hotel Bravo contacted the 1st Special Liaison Team Actual  
who disconnected the device. Ordnance was destroyed  
with C-4. After it was destroyed, five (05) civilians  
were detained by PF's. They were all females ages four  
(04) to fourteen (14) years of age. PF's took detainees  
to District Headquarters.

*J. S. Grimalds*  
J. S. GRIMALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 210001H October 1970  
To: 212400H October 1970

FROM: TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0730 Hotel 31 loc BT085684 on 210730H. Eight (08) Marines were participating with twenty (20) PF's in a daytime operation in an area where the PF's believed enemy activity was taking place. Bunkers were also suspected to be in area on a berm 100 meters northeast, overlooking a treeline. One (01) PF hit a M-26 pressure release type booby trap. PF was an emergency medevac. Upon completion of medevac, the Platoon Commander requested an 81mm HE prep fire or air strike before continuing sweep since the area was suspected to be heavily booby trapped. The PF's continued to sweep treeline. Upon getting negative clearance on prep fire, the sweep was continued. Proceeding northeast, down toward treeline, another booby trap was hit approximately ten (10) meters from where the first one was hit. Booby trap consisted of one (01) 105mm illumination canister packed with explosives and a light parachute string anchored to a root used as a trip wire. Two (02) Marines were injured by booby trap and both were emergency medevacs. The following were found in a twenty-five (25) meter radius of 105mm illumination canister; two (02) more 105mm canisters with explosives inside with parachute string utilized as a trip wire, one (01) M-26 grenade with parachute string trip wire, fifteen (15) M-14 rounds, two poppers all placed in one square foot area and two (02) homemade Chi-coms with pull friction fuse attached to larger explosives underground. No markers or markings of any kind were found to indicate the booby traps. The Platoon Leader decided the area was too heavily booby trapped and could not be entered without further casualties. The sweep was secured and all booby traps were blown in place.
- 1230 Hotel 31 loc BT089679 on 211230H. Found one (01) M-26 grenade booby trap with pull friction fuse leading to larger explosive underground. Booby trap was marked with sticks in V shape pointing towards booby trap. Marker was about ten (10) feet away. Booby trap was blown in place with C-4.
- 1700 CLPP 23 loc AT978628 on 211700H. Payment made for box mine reported in 101030H October 1970 spot report. Vietnamese male was reluctant to take payment for fear of VC retaliation. Payment was pressed in effort to ensure future ordnance turn in. Payment was 800 piasters.

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 210001H October 1970

To: 212400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1710 Golf 21 loc BT049711 on 211710H. Unit at above grid reported one (01) PF soldier found one (01) Vietnamese child planting one (01) M-26 grenade 300 meters east of compound. Child is in custody of the PF platoon.
		1730 Echo 3 loc AT970650 on 211730H. Echo 3 and an element of the 592nd RF searched grid squares AT9065 to AT9666 following intelligence report received by 592nd RF. Articles found included one (01) AK-47, one (01) bunker 15' x 20' x 3', blood stained clothes, three (03) notebooks and other documents, one (01) set of crutches, cooking utensils, barber kit, and tunnel complex. Blood stained clothes indicates possible enemy WIA, as area was reconned by fire by the RF's prior to search. Initial intelligence indicated VC with 122mm rockets were in the area. None were found. All tunnel entrances were too small for JMC personnel to enter. All captured equipment and documents were taken by the 592nd advisor and will be returned on 22 October 1970. Bunker and tunnel entrances were destroyed with C-4. Night activities for 21 October 1970 will be altered to allow observation of area.

*J. S. Grimalds*

J. S. GRIMALDS

By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 220001H October 1970

To: 222400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0830	Hotel 3 loc BT089676 on 220820H. One (01) Vietnamese male, eight (08) years old, turned in small arms ammo, one (01) Chi-com grenade and one (01) M-79 illumination round. Paid boy 200 piasters and blew ordnance in place with C-4.
		1000	CUPP 23 loc AT978628 on 220800H. Two (02) Vietnamese boys turned in two (02) M-26 grenades with spoons and pins removed. The grenades were found in village. The boys were paid 1,000 piasters for ordnance which was blown in place with C-4.
		1005	5th Battalion ROK's and Army unit loc BT070627 and BT083621 on 221005H to 221125H. At grid BT070627, personnel while sweeping area, entered a cave and found a light machine gun ammo can. Three (03) rounds were fired into the ammo can with negative results. Opened can which was filled with C-4 resulting in one (01) U. S. Army KIA. At grid BT083621 personnel found one (01) bunker and upon investigating it tripped one (01) M-26 grenade booby trap resulting in one (01) KIA. Personnel also found one (01) SKS rifle and ten (10) pounds of rice. Completed medevacs by air and bunker will be destroyed.
		1215	Charlie Company, Green Beret's Front Gate loc BT072712 on 221215H. (not in 2d Battalion, 1st Marines TAOR) A yellow construction vehicle, contracted to the Vietnamese, struck two (02) civilians, killing one (01) Vietnamese male and injuring one (01) Vietnamese female. The female was brought to 2d Battalion, 1st Marines BAS for medical care and then taken to the German hospital ship in an ambulance.
		1430	2d Battalion, 1st Marines Special Liaison Team loc BT047657 on 221430H. Vietnamese children stopped jeep and pointed out booby trap 100 meters north of the road on side of trail. Booby trap consisted of a C-ration can filled with C-4 and a fuse. Booby trap was destroyed in place.
		1600	2d Battalion, 1st Marines S-2 (H&S Company) loc BT046654 on 221600H. Four (04) Vietnamese children stopped liaison jeep and pointed out one (01) 105mm booby trap. S-2 called 1st Engineers and booby trap was blown in place with C-4. S-2 paid children 500 piasters for information.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 220001H October 1970

To: 222400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
------	----	-----------------------

S-3	1stMar	1943 Echo 2 loc AT982682 on 221145H. One (01) priority medevac was called in for USN personnel who had high fever of unknown origin.
		2125 Echo 12 loc AT980673 on 222000H. Unit was leaving for night activity and after going 100 meters to the east unit observed one (01) person moving down trail. Unit set up a hasty ambush, however, they must have been observed because suspect fled off trail to the south. Unit took individual under fire and under 81mm illumination area was checked with negative results.
		2230 Echo 3 loc AT970656 on 221800H. Unit observed one (01) Vietnamese male without a weapon and gave chase. While running suspect dropped documents and clothes he was carrying. Documents and clothes were captured but suspect escaped. Unit terminated activity at 1230H. Subsequent to Echo 3 terminating it's activity, elements of 592d RF Company moved into area and killed one (01) VC at grid AT970653 and captured one (01) AK-47 rifle and numerous documents. RF's also found two (02) caves which they destroyed. Documents captured by Echo 3 have been examined by CIT and will be turned over to S-2 along with material captured on 22 October 1970.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 230001H October 1970  
To: 232400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0522	Hotel 3 loc BT081679 on 230445H. Spotted dark object in water which appeared to be a boat moving towards treeline 600-700 meters away. Unit opened fire with M-60 machine gun, hit object with approximately thirty (30) rounds and it disappeared. Will check for boat tomorrow at first light.
		0900	Golf CP loc BT042688 on 230900H. One (01) Vietnamese boy approached Golf CP with one (01) 60mm round, one (01) M-79 HE round and two (02) one-half pound blocks of TNT. Paid boy 700 piasters and blew ordnance in place.
		1000	Golf 1 loc BT045655 on 231000H. Golf 1 acting upon information from one (01) Vietnamese male, found one (01) pressure release type booby trap. Paid Vietnamese male 500 piasters and blew booby trap in place.
		1045	Hotel 3 loc BT089676 on 231045H. While checking area around PFB, Hotel 3 found one (01) booby trap, consisting of one (01) M-26 grenade with trip wire which unit blew in place.
		1130	Hotel 3 loc BT089676 on 231130H. One (01) Vietnamese female, age sixty-two (62) turned in one (01) M-26 grenade. Paid Vietnamese 400 piasters and blew in place with C-4.
		1250	CUPP 11 loc AT956607 on 231030H. One (01) Vietnamese male was brought in unit's PFB with shrapnel wound in right hip. Claims he received wound 0600H 22 October 1970 from 81mm round. One (01) Vietnamese male medevaced by air.
		1406	Echo 2 loc AT982682 on 231230H. Three (03) Vietnamese boys brought two (02) 60mm HE duds to unit's PFB. Boys said they found ordnance in treeline to the north. Boys were paid 1200 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
		1755	Hotel 2 loc BT068686 on 231030H. While on road sweep-block, Hotel Bravo was informed by a Marine jeep driver that there was one (01) 57mm round and one (01) 105mm round at above grid. Hotel company personnel went to the scene and discovered two (02) Vietnamese children had found rounds and also turned in one (01) 42mm round and one (01) Chi-com grenade. Paid children 1,500 piasters and destroyed ordnance in place with C-4.
		1925	Hotel 1A loc BT075665 on 221100H. While on patrol Hotel 1A found one (01) 500 pound bomb. Bomb appeared to be fairly old. Unit called and requested EOD Team to blow bomb in place. Area was blocked off to all civilian traffic and EOD Team destroyed bomb in place with C-4.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**S-3 JOURNAL**  
**2d Battalion, 1st Marines**

From: 230001H October 1970  
To: 232400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
------	----	-----------------------

S-3	1stMar	1930 Fox 22 loc BT044722 on 231930H. Patrol moving toward ambush site had fourth man in column detonate a claymore type mine. Trip wire was tripped by antenna. Two (02) Marines and one (01) USN personnel were wounded and medevaced by air.
		1930 Echo loc AT968618 on 231930H. One Marine received chemical burn on hand when firing a hand illumination. One (01) priority medevac was called and completed by air. Hand illumination canister will be located and inspected.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 240001H October 1970

To: 242400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 1100 Golf 2 loc BTO42688 on 241100H. Five Vietnamese youths turned in two (02) M-79 HE rounds, one (01) 60mm HE round, one (01) M-26 grenade, one (01) 60mm illumination round, and one (01) 105mm HE round. Paid youths 600 piasters and blew ordnance in place.

1115 Fox 2 loc BTO45724 on 241115H. Unit conducted river control and search with Vietnamese PBR's. PBR monitored sampan traffic moving to and from Christmas Island with negative results.

1115 Fox 2 loc BTO44722 on 241115H. Fox 2 in conjunction with 182d PF platoon conducted cordon and search of east section of Christmas Island. PF's obtained one (01) book from Village Chief which listed VC sympathizers. Four (04) detainees resulted from names listed in notebook. Detainees being returned on VR bird to be handed over to ITT.

1130 Fox 2 loc BTO44722 on 241130H. Fox 2 went to area of claymore booby trap incident of previous night and questioned nearby villagers in incident area. Unit found that claymore was set on the ground contrary to earlier report. Villagers reported four (04) to six (06) persons running down trail after explosion. No further information could be obtained.

1330 Golf 21 loc BTO42688 on 241330H. One (01) 81mm HE round was turned in by Vietnamese youths. Paid youths 400 piasters and blew ordnance in place.

1400 Golf CP loc BTO42688 on 241400H. One (01) Vietnamese youth turned in one (01) 81mm HE round. Paid youth 600 piasters and blew ordnance in place.

1440 Hotel 2 loc BTO73672 on 241440H. One (01) Vietnamese boy, ten (10) years of age, gave information on where a booby trap was located. Sent Fire Team to check it out, finding one (01) M-26 grenade on trail with trip wire approximately one (01) foot off ground. Blew in place with TNT.

1605 Hotel 3B loc BTO87687 on 231815H. While on night activity, Hotel 3B found one (01) booby trapped M-26 grenade tied to bush with trip wire going across trail. Blew in place with TNT.

2200 Hotel 3 loc BTO88676 on 242050H. Machine gun bunker, facing south, heard movement in wire twenty-five (25) meters in front of their position. They opened up with M-16 and M-60 machine guns. While sweeping area, unit used M-26 grenades to prep treeline. Unit spotted two (02) VC/NVA heading to the west through the treeline. Fire Team

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



**S-3 JOURNAL**  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 240001H October 1970  
To: 242400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
------	----	-----------------------

S-3	1stMar	swept area with negative results.
-----	--------	-----------------------------------

*J. S. Grinalds*

J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 250001H October 1970  
To: 252400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1310 Camp Lauer loc BTO75696 on 251200H. Sentry opening west gate found one (01) M-26 grenade, with spoon broken off, buried in road bed. Ordnance looked like it was set as booby trap at one time. Engineers called out and blew ordnance in place with C-4.
- 1340 Battalion Special Liaison Team loc BTO72705 on 251045H. One (01) Vietnamese woman was blown over by winds fracturing right wrist. After being checked by corpsman she was taken by PC to the Vietnamese Provincial Hospital in Da Nang.
- 1700 Echo Company and 59th RF Battalion loc AT9665, AT9666, AT9765, and AT9766 on 250800H to 251300H. Operation conducted by above units was terminated early due to weather. Before securing Echo 2 and Company CP found four (04) booby traps, one having a punji pit beneath it. Booby traps were destroyed with C-4 and similar operation planned in future.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 260001H October 1970  
To: 262400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0045 CUPP 13 loc AT991635 on 252310H. Unit came under fire by small arms, hand grenades and B-40 rockets resulting in two (02) USMC WIA's, one (01) USN WIA and one (01) RF WIA. Unit returned fire with organic weapons and swept area under 81mm and 60mm illumination with negative results. Wounded personnel will be medevaced at first light.
- 0800 Hotel 2 loc BT072669 on 260650H. Hotel 2C detained two (02) Vietnamese females near CP. Suspects were moving from treeline to treeline. Detainees in care of Platoon Sergeant and are being sent in on resupply helicopter to be turned over to S-2.
- 0820 CUPP 13 loc AT991635 on 260643H. Follow-up to spot 252310H. WIA's were medevaced at first light and area was searched again with negative results.
- 1845 Hotel 2 loc BT073669 on 261600H. Two (02) Vietnamese children brought in one (01) M-26 grenade and one (01) 105mm HE round. Paid children 1,000 piasters for ordnance which was destroyed in place with C-4.
- 2310 Golf 3C loc BT042665 on 262230H. Unit sprung ambush on three (03) enemy with small arms and M-79 grenade launcher. Area was swept under 81mm and 60mm illumination with negative results.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 270001H October 1970  
To: 272400H October 1970

FROM	TO	THE MESSAGE/INCIDENT
------	----	----------------------

- |     |        |  |
|-----|--------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1100 Golf CP loc BT042688 on 271030H. Vietnamese children turned in one (01) M-26 grenade, one (01) 60mm HE round and one (01) 81mm HE round. When VIP funds available will pay children 500 piasters. Ordnance was destroyed in place with C-4.                               |
|     |        | 1300 Fox 1, 2 and 3 loc BT043723 on 271245H. Unit completed cordon and search of Thon Trung Luong. Two (02) M-26 grenades were found during search and 130 Vietnamese were searched with none being detained. Engineer Team destroyed the two (02) M-26 grenades with C-4.     |
|     |        | 1400 Fox 2 loc BT045723 on 271350H. Unit provided security for helicopter which made emergency landing due to loss of hydraulic fluid after being hit by enemy small arms fire. Helicopter is now being prepared to be lifted out. There were negative casualties in incident. |
|     |        | 2345 Fox 3 and CP loc BT034695 on 272315H. Unit detected movement and under hand illumination fired M-79 rounds into area. Will conduct search at first light.   |

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 280001H October 1970  
To: 282400H October 1970

FROM TO THE MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1945 Echo CP loc AT975606 on 280830H. Received word from 51st ARVN Regiment that 4th Company, 2d Battalion, 51st Regiment had contacts on 272300H October 1970. Requested five (05) emergency and five (05) permanent routine medevacs. Medevacs were called in and completed by air.
- 1955 Echo 2 loc AT983680 on 281430H. Three (03) Vietnamese children turned in two (02) Chi-coms and two (02) 60mm HE rounds. Paid children 1,800 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.
- 2005 Echo CP loc AT958519 on 281730H. 51st ARVN Liaison requested one (01) emergency and one (01) priority medevacs. Unit swept area where sniper fire came from with negative results. Medevacs called in and completed by air.
- 2020 CUFP 21 loc AT986631 on 281730H. One (01) Vietnamese female, with shrapnel wounds in abdomen, was brought to unit's PPB site. Unit was unable to determine the cause of wound. Woman was tagged with POW card prior to being medevaced. One (01) emergency medevac called in and completed by air.
- 2100 Hotel CP loc BT073669 on 282045H. During heavy winds and rain, one (01) personnel tripped and fell on one (01) engineering stake. He was treated by corpsmen and will be taken to Battalion for further medical treatment.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. CRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 290001H October 1970  
To: 292400H October 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0058 Echo 32 loc AT971661 on 282310H. Unit was returning from night patrol and was crossing river at their crossing site when one Marine slipped and was carried away by the current. Platoon Commander went after man but was lucky to escape himself. A search, under M-79, pop-up and 81mm illumination, was conducted with negative results. Search to be continued at first light.
		0930 Echo 3 loc AT971661 to AT979673 on 290930H. Area between above grids has been searched as thoroughly as possible without the use of divers and rubber boats. Search came up with negative results. Rubber boats and divers have been requested.
		2030 2d Battalion, 1st Marines loc BT087700 on 292030H. Vietnamese civilians reported one (01) American body washed up on beach. Patrol dispatched and recovered one (01) Caucasian male.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 300001H October 1970  
To: 302400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 2045 CUPP 13 loc AT991640 on 390830H. Three (03) soldiers from the 51st ARVN Regiment detonated an unknown type mine at an uncertain location south of Ha Dong Bridge. If additional information can be obtained it will be passed on. Three (03) emergency medevacs were called and completed by air.
- 2045 Echo CP loc AT979622 on 301000H. One (01) 51st ARVN 61x6' truck detonated a mine in the road at the above grid. It damaged the truck seriously and injured the driver who was medevaced. The type of mine was unknown, if additional information can be obtained it will be passed on.
- 2045 Echo 2 loc AT983680 on 301450H. One (01) Vietnamese female brought in one (01) 60mm HE dud to PPB. Paid Vietnamese female 600 piasters and destroyed ordnance with C-4.
- 2045 Tango-1-CUPP loc AT985655 on 301917H. One (01) Vietnamese female became ill with temperature of 104 degrees. One (01) emergency medevac called in and completed by air.

*J. S. Grinalds*  
J. S. GRINALDS  
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL  
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 310001H October 1970  
To: 312400H October 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1015 CUPP 21 loc AT982680 on 310700H. One (01) Marine fell down a steep bank, while moving from one position to another, dislocating his shoulder. One (01) priority medevac called in and completed by air.
- 1100 Hotel 2 loc BT073669 on 311100H. Vietnamese child brought in one (01) M-26 grenade without fuse. Paid child 400 piasters and blew ordnance in place.
- 1235 170th Company, 1st Squad, 134th RF Battalion loc BT078680 on 311100H. While on operation, 1st Squad spotted six (06) VC in a boat at above grid. 1st Squad fired upon VC with M-16 and M-79 resulting in six (06) VC KIA.
- 1315 170th Company, 1st Squad loc BT071701 on 311100H. While on operation at above grid, one (01) RF fell in water. Another RF dived in to save him, but the current took him under also. Squad personnel tried to save them, but lost them in the current.
- 1315 170th Compound, 1st Squad loc BT071701 on 311230H. One (01) man from 134th RF Battalion Headquarters, while coming back to compound from Nui Kim Son, was walking on bridge and fell in. Another personnel from 134th saw him fall in at a far distance and ran to help him but was too late. The current took him under east of bridge.

*J. S. Grimalds*  
J. S. GRIMALDS  
By direction



# S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	010600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		010700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		010800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		010800	Dispatched (2) trucks for messhall
		010800	Dispatched (1) truck to PX
		011000	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		011100	Dispatched (1) truck to 1st M.T. Bn.
		011600	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co. haul troops
		011600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		011630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		011800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		011830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		020600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		020700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		020800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		020800	Dispatched (2) truck for messhall
		020800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81's ammo resupply
		020800	Dispatched (1) truck for EM Club
		021000	Dispatched (1) truck to China Beach
		021400	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co. haul troops
		021600	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		021600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		021630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		021800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		021830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		030600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		030700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		030800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 ammo resupply
		030800	Dispatched (2) truck to messhall
		030800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		030900	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5 haul propaganda team
		031100	Dispatched (1) truck to H&S Co.
		031100	Dispatched (1) truck to Fox Co. haul boats to Tau Cau
		031300	Dispatched (1) truck to BAS
		031330	Dispatched (1) truck to ITT
		031430	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		031600	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		031630	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		031800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		031830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		040600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		040700	Dispatched (1) truck to Bring viet laborers to Bn. area
		040800	Dispatched (1) truck to haul propaganda team
		040800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		040800	Dispatched (1) truck to messhall
		040900	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co. haul troops
		040900	Dispatched (1) truck to S-1 haul troops to 1st Marines
		040945	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co. haul resupplies for Hill 55

# S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	041000	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		041200	Dispatched (1) truck to EM Club
		041500	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co. haul troops
		041530	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co. haul troops
		041600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		041630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		041800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		041830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		050600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		050700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		050800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		050800	Dispatched (1) truck for messhall
		050800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81's ammo resupply
		050800	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4 ammo resupply
		051230	Dispatched (1) truck to EM Club
		051230	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		051530	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co. haul troops
		051630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		051800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		051830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		060600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		060700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		060800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		060800	Dispatched (1) truck to messhall
		060800	Dispatched (1) truck to PX
		060800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 for ammo resupply
		060900	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		061000	Dispatched (1) truck to S-1 haul troops to transit
		061200	Dispatched (1) truck to haul troops to 1st Mar. Div.
		061300	Dispatched (1) truck to H&S Co.
		061300	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co. haul troops to 1st Mar. Div.
		061500	Dispatched (1) truck to pick up propaganda team
		061530	Dispatched (1) truck to Golf Co. haul troops to Binh Ky
		061600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		061630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		061800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		061830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		070600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		070700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		070800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		070800	Dispatched (2) trucks to messhall
		070900	Dispatched (1) truck to take troops to 1st Mar. Div.
		071600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		071630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		071800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		071830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	080600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		080700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers home
		080800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		080800	Dispatched (1) truck to messhall
		080800	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's ammo resupply
		080900	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co. resupply to western AO
		080900	Dispatched (1) truck to messhall
		081600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		081630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		081800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		081830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		090600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		090700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		090800	Dispatched (2) truck to Messhall
		090800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		090800	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's
		091300	Dispatched (1) truck to BAS
		091430	Dispatched (1) truck to Golf to haul troops
		091600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		091630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		091800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		091830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		100600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		100700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		100800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		100800	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's
		100800	Dispatched (2) trucks to messhall
		101000	Dispatched (1) truck to Fox Co. haul troops
		101330	Dispatched (1) truck to COMM
		101500	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		101545	Dispatched (1) truck to Fox Co.
		101600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		101630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		101800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		101830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		110800	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		110600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		110800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		110800	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co. haul troops
		110800	Dispatched (2) trucks to messhall
		110900	Dispatched (1) truck to China Beach
		111230	Dispatched (1) truck to 1st Engr. Bn.
		111600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		111630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		111800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		111830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		120600	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard
		120700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		120800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		120800	Dispatched (1) truck to messhall
		120800	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's ammo resupply

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	121000	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		121600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		121630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		121800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		121830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		130600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		130700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		130800	Dispatched (2) trucks to messhall
		130800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		130800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 ammo resupply
		131000	Dispatched (1) truck to haul S-1 to haul troops
		131600	Dispatched (1) truck to hill 55
		131630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		131800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		131830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		140600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		140700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		140800	Dispatched (1) truck to Messhall
		140800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		140800	Dispatched (1) truck to PX
		140800	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's for ammo resupply
		140800	Dispatched (1) truck to 1st M.T. Bn.
		140930	Dispatched (1) truck for EM Club
		141600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		141630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		141800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		141830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		150600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		150700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		150800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		150800	Dispatched (1) truck for messhall
		150800	Dispatched (1) truck for CAP unit resupply
		151300	Dispatched (1) truck to Fox Co. to haul troops
		151600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		151630	Dispatched (1) truck for Viet laborers to home
		151800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
15	1830	Dispatched (1)	truck to take Viet laborers home
		160600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		160700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		160800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		160800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 ammo resupply
		160800	Dispatched (2) trucks to messhall
		161600	Dispatched (1) truck to hill 55
		161630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		161800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		161830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home

## S-4 JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	170600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		170700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		170800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		170800	Dispatched (2) trucks for messhall
		170900	Dispatched (1) truck EM Club
		171300	Dispatched (1) truck to Fox to haul troops
		171530	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		171600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		171630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		171800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		171830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		180600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		180700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		180800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		180800	Dispatched (1) truck to Messhall
		181000	Dispatched (1) truck to S-1
		181600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		181630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		181800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		181830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		190600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		190700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		190800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		190800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		190800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 for ammo resupply
		190800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81's ammo resupply
		191400	Dispatched (1) truck for H&S Co. CAP unit resupply
		191600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		191630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		191800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		191830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		200600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		200700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		200800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		200800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		200800	Dispatched (1) truck to EM Club
		200900	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4
		200900	Dispatched (1) truck to COC
		201500	Dispatched (1) truck to COC
		201600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		201630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		201800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		201830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		210600	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		220700	Dispatched (1) truck to pick-up guard
		210800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		210800	Dispatched (2) truck to Messhall
		211000	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co. haul racks
		211000	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's Plt.
		211300	Dispatched (1) truck to H&S Co
		211600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		211630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		211800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack

CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	211830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		220600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		220700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		220800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		220800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		220800	Dispatched (1) truck to Special Services
		220800	Dispatched (1) truck to EM Club
		221300	Dispatched (1) truck to S-3
		221430	Dispatched (1) truck to H&S Co. CAP unit resupply
		221600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		221630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		221800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		221830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		230600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		230700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		230800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		230800	Dispatched (2) truck to Messhall
		231600	Dispatched (1) truck to Camp Faulkner
		231600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		231630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		231800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		231830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		240600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		240700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		240800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		240800	Dispatched (2) truck to Messhall
		240800	Dispatched (2) trucks to COC
		240800	Dispatched (1) truck to EM Club
		241200	Dispatched (1) truck to PX
		241600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		241630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers to Home
		241800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		241830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		250600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		250700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		250800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		250800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		250800	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's Plt.
		251400	Dispatched (2) truck to shuttle Fox Co.
		251600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		251630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		251800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		251830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		260600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		260700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area

## S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	260800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		260800	Dispatched (1) truck to Messhall
		261530	Dispatched (1) truck to S-3 haul troops
		261600	Dispatched (1) truck to Golf Co.
		261600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		261630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		261800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		261830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		270600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		270700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		270800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		270800	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's Plt.
		270800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		271230	Dispatched (2) truck to Fox Co. haul troops
		271600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		271630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		271800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		271830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		280600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		280700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		280800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		280800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		280800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 ammo resupply
		281200	Dispatched (3) trucks to COC haul troops
		281600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		281630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		281800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		281830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		290600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		290700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers home
		290800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		290800	Dispatched (2) truck to Messhall
		290800	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's ammo resupply
		291600	Dispatched (1) truck to Hill 55
		291630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		291800	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		291830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		300600	Dispatched (1) truck to guard shack
		300700	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		300800	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		300800	Dispatched (1) truck to Messhall
		300800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		300800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 ammo resupply
		301630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		301800	Dispatched (1) truck to Guard shack
		301830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INC	IDENT I
S-4	S-3	310600	Dispatched (1)	truck to guard shack
		310700	Dispatched (1)	truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		310800	Dispatched (1)	truck to supply
		310800	Dispatched (1)	truck to messhall
		311630	Dispatched (1)	truck to take Viet laborers home
		311800	Dispatched (1)	truck to guard shack
		311830	Dispatched (1)	truck to take Viet laborers home



3/JSG/rdg  
5750

PART IV  
SECTION A  
TAB 4  
SIGNIFICANT MESSAGES

- ✓1. 1st Mar 011630Z October 70 - Frag Order 037-40.
- ✓2. CG 1st Mar Div 021506Z October 70 - Passage of command.
- ✓3. CG 1st Mar Div 030531Z October 70 - Frag Order 54-70.
- ✓4. 1st Mar 040115Z October 70 - Enemy use of river crossings.
- ✓5. CG 1st Mar Div 042301Z October 70 - Frag Order 54-70.
- ✓6. 1st Mar 051110Z October 70 - Recon Inserts.
- ✓7. CG 1st Mar Div 060934Z October 70 - Surface transportation for personnel reassigned to Okinawa.
- ✓8. CG 1st Mar 120513Z October 70 - Enemy mortar and rocket attacks on Da Nang.
- ✓9. CG 1st Mar 140115Z October 70 - Employment of chemical munitions.
- ✓10. 1st Mar 190615Z October 70 - Frag Order 61-70.
- ✓11. CG 1st Mar Div 151632Z October 70 - Termination of high threat period.
- ✓12. CG 1st Mar Div 180323Z October 70 - Completion of Kaysonte Robin in Alpha.
- ✓13. 1st Mar 191542Z October 70 - Situation Report 0292.
- ✓14. CG 1st Mar 200030Z October 70 - Cantonment responsibilities.
- ✓15. 1st Mar 210515Z October 70 - Frag Order 62-70.
- ✓16. CG 1st Mar Div 231817Z October 70 - Security of LOC's.
- ✓17. CG 1st Mar 240530Z October 70 - VC Sapper training.
- ✓18. CG 1st Mar Div 240628 Z October 70 - Casualties from friendly fire.
- ✓19. 1st Mar CGC 241340Z October 70 - Warning about trailing fleeing enemy.
- ✓20. Flowacon, Guam 250628Z October 70 - Gale warning.
- ✓21. Flowacon, Guam 250640Z October 70 - Tropical storm Kato warning.

IV-A-4-1

Enclosure (1)

3/JSG/jgc  
5750

- /22. 1st Mar Div 261150Z October 70 - Daily road report.
- /23. 1st Mar 270730Z October 70 - G-2 Evaluation.
- /24. CG 1st Mar Div 271900Z October 70 - Rocket/Mortar Attacks on the Da Nang Vital Area.
- /25. CG 1st Mar Div 281550Z October 70 - Save-a-Marine.
- /26. CG 1st Mar Div 290948Z October 70 - Detonatio flooding effects.
- /27. 1st Mar 291545Z October 70 - Situation Report 0302.
- /28. CG 1st Mar Div 301449Z October 70 - Report of missing (14-70).
- /29. 1st Mar 310600Z October 70 - Problem of refugees.
- /30. CG XXIV Corps Da Nang, RVN 311337Z October 70 - Possible key list compromise.

31/10/70

31/10/70  
5750

- 22. 1st Mar 15 261150Z Oct 70 - Daily road report.
- 23. 1st Mar 270730Z October 70 - G-2 Evaluation.
- 24. CG 1st Mar Div 271900Z October 70 - Rocket/Mortar Attacks on the Da Nang Vital Area.
- 25. CG 1st Mar Div 281550Z October 70 - Save-a-Marine.
- 26. CG 1st Mar Div 290948Z October 70 - Detonatio flooding effects.
- 27. 1st Mar 291545Z October 70 - Situation Report 0302.
- 28. CG 1st Mar Div 301449Z October 70 - Report of missing (14-70).
- 29. 1st Mar 310600Z October 70 - Problem of refugees.
- 30. CG XXIV Corps Da Nang, RVN 311337Z October 70 - Possible key list compromise.

011630Z OCT 70

FM FIRST MAR

TO ZEN/FIRST MAR

INFO ZEN/FIRST MARDIV.

RUM:11A/FIFTH MAR

RUM:11A/SECOND BN FIFTH MAR (-)

RUM:11A/FIRST BN ELEVENTH MAR

BT

SECRET //NO3107//

FRAG ORDER 037-49 (S)

A. CG FIRST MARDIV 301640Z SEP 70 (S)

B. CG FIRST MARDIV 300235Z SEP 70 (S)

1. (S) SITUATION

A. ENEMY. INTELL INDICATES POSSIBILITY OF ENEMY ATTACKS AGAINST FRIENDLY POSITIONS W/IN REGT TAOR DURING PRD FM 021800H TO 050800H OCT 70. REF 3 CONTAINS CORRECTED LISTINGS OF PROBABLE ENEMY TARGETS.

B. FRIENDLY

(1) FIRST MAR TO PROVIDE AIR SUPPORT AS REQUIRED.

(2) 2D ROK MAR BDE TO CONT CAT 1 & 11 OPS IN ASSIGNED AO.

(3) ARVN & TERRITORIAL FORCES TO CONT PRESENT OPS WITH INCREASED

PAGE TWO RUM:11A0000R SECRET

EMPHASIS & PRIORITY SOUTHE

N PORTION TAOR.

2. (S) MISSION

(1) 1ST MAR TO TAKE AGGRESSIVE ACTION TO INTERDICT EN LOCS & PREEMPT HIS EFFORTS TOWARD RKT LAUNCHINGS & ATTACKS ON FIXED INSTALLATIONS DURING HIGH PERIOD.

(2) INCREASE NIGHT ACTIVITIES & ILLUMINATION OF EN APPROACH RTEs & SUSPECTED LIKELY RKT LAUNCH SITES.

(3) CONT INTENSIFIED DAY RIF & SEARCH OPS IN CONJUNCTION WITH OR COORDINATION OF LOCAL TERRITORIAL FORCES THROUGHOUT THE TAOR.

(4) CONT INTENSIFIED DAY PATS & NIGHT AMBUSHES ALONG WATERWAYS AND ADJACENT BANKS TO INCLUDE PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF BY BOATS, SWIMMERS & ORDNANCE LOCATORS.

(5) CONT BLACKBOARD OP (W/O TROOPS) AS APPROPRIATE.

(6) SUBMIT RECOMMENDED PACIFIER TARGETS ON A TIMELY BASIS AS INTELL ON SITUATION WARRANTS.

(7) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE REACTION FORCE FOR HILL 250 & TO HILL 52.

(S) EXECUTION

10 of 2

Copy 2 of 4 copies

PAGE THREE RIM:UAG008 S E C R E T

A. 1ST BN

(1) CONT INTENSIFIED DAY RIF & SEARCH OPS TO INTERDICT EN LOCS & PREEMPT EN EFFORTS TOWARDS TKR LAUNCHINGS & ATTACKS TO FIXED POSITIONS.

(2) CONT AGGRESSIVE NIGHT ACTIVITIES W/IN YOUR AREA TO INTERDICT EN ACTIVITIES.

(3) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE REACTION FORCES FOR HILLS 254 & 52.

B. 2D BN (REIN)

(1) CONT INTENSIFIED DAY RIF & SEARCH OPS TO INTERDICT EN LOCS & PREEMPT EN EFFORTS TOWARDS RKT LAUNCHINGS & ATTACKS.

(2) CONT EXTENSIVE PAT ACTIVITIES AND AMBUSHES TO INTERDICT EN WATERWAY INFILTRATION BY PHYSICAL INSPECTION OF SUSPECTED AREAS BY BOAT, SWIMMERS, & ORDNANCE LOCATORS.

(3) BE PREPARED TO RETURN OPCON OF F/2/7 & TO ASSUME HIS ASSIGNED RESPONSIBILITIES & AREAS DURING HIGH THREAT PERIOD.

C. 3D BN (-) (REIN)

(1) CONT INTENSIFIED DAY RIF & SEARCH OPS TO INTERDICT EN LOCS & PREEMPT EN EFFORTS TOWARDS RKT LAUNCHINGS & ATTACKS TO FIXED POSITIONS.

(2) CONT AGGRESSIVE NIGHT ACTIVITIES W/IN YOUR AREA TO INTERDICT

PAGE FOUR RIM:UAG008 S E C R E T

EN ACTIVITIES & WATERWAY INFILTRATION.

(3) BE PREPARED TO RETURN OPCON G/2/7 & TO ASSUME HIS ASSIGNED RESPONSIBILITIES & AREAS DURING HIGH THREAT PERIOD.

D. 2D BN 5TH M&R (-)2

(1) CONT PRESENT MISSION.

E. COORDINATION INSTRUCTIONS

(1) THREAT PERIOD 021800H-054800H OCT 70

(2) 1ST & 3D BN TO CONDUCTED BLACKBOARD OPS (W/O TROOPS).

(3) SUBMIT RECOMMENDED PACIFIER TARGETS THIS HQQS AS APPROPRIATE.

WRL SUBMIT NIGHT/DAY ACT THIS HQQS FOR DURATION OF HIGH THREAT PERIOD. TO ARRIVE BY 1300H DAILY.

(5) DIRA LITH.

H. (1) ADMIN & LOG. NO CHANGE

I. (1) COMMAND & COMM-ELEC. NO CHANGE.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

GP-4

BT

0008

2062

**SECRET**

*JS*

021544Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MARDIV  
TO ZEN/FIRST MAR  
ZEN/FIFTH MAR  
ZEN/SECOND BN SEVENTH MAR  
INFO RUMMIPA/CG III MAF  
ZEN/FIRST MARDIV  
BT

TOP: 422050Z OCT 70, 14.  
COW: 0758

SECRET //NAB: 0011  
III MAF FOR G-3

THIS IS A KEYSTONE ROBIN (ALPHA) MSG  
PASSAGE OF COMMAND (U)

A. 1ST MARDIV OPPLAN 183-69 (SNF)

1. (S) PURSUANT TO REF A OPCOM OF 2ND BN(-), 7TH MAR ASSUMED BY 1ST  
MAR DIV FROM 5TH MAR EFF 021400Z OCT 70.

2. (S) FOR 1ST MAR: ON ORDER, RETURN OPCOM OF CO'S F AND G, 2ND  
BN, 7TH MAR TO 2ND BN, 7TH MAR.

3. (S) FOR 5TH MAR: ON ORDER, RETURN OPCOM OF CO E, 2ND BN, 7TH  
MAR TO 2ND BN, 7TH MAR.

BT  
#0191

*Copy 4 of 4 copies*

*4 #2*

**SECRET**

030531Z OCT 76  
FM CG FIRST MARDIV  
TO ZEN/FIRST MARDIV  
INFO RHHHFA/CG XXIV CORPS  
RHHMP8/CG III MAF  
RHHMHA/CG FIRST MAW  
RHHHNA/SA DTCS  
BT

*REF: 030525Z OCT 76/1.4.  
ZEN: 071*

SECRET //N03107//  
XXIV CORPS/III MAF FOR G-3  
CH 1 TO 1ST MARDIV FRAG ORDER 54-76 (PREP FOR HIGH THREAT PERIOD)(S)  
ADD FOR AS SUBPAR (4) UNDER PAR 308 (COORD INST) OF SUBJ FRAG ORDER:  
(4) INTENSIFY SCTY ON FR LOC'S TO COUNTER EN MINING ATTEMPTS.  
GP-4  
BT  
#9214

*Copy 2 of 4 copies*

4-#3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
O 040115Z OCT 79

FM FIRST MAR  
TO ZEN/FIRST MAR  
O 040125Z OCT 79  
FM FIRST MAR DIV CMC  
TO FIRST MAR CMC  
FIFTH MAR CMC  
BT

TOR: '401428 OCT 79/  
CCM, 87 /ASC

CONFIDENTIAL

DOI: 03 OCT 79

G-2 EVAL: C-2

ITEM:

RELIABLE INTELL SOURCE INDICATES EN UNITS MAY ATTEMPT RIVER CROSSING IN QUANG NAM PROVINCE IN ORDER TO CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPNS UPON RECESSION OF HIGH WATER BROUGHT ABOUT BY RECENT RAINS. ADDRESSES ARE REQUESTED TO SUBMIT ROUTINE RPTS OF RIVER STATUS IN THEIR RESPECTIVE AOS EACH 12 HOURS EFFECTIVE 040000H. RPTS WILL INCLUDE:

1. APPROX VELOCITY OF STREAM.

2. RECESSION/RISE IN FEET.

3. FLASH FLOODING IF APPLICABLE.

ALL UNITS SHOULD BE ALERT FOR UNUSUAL RIVER CROSSING ACTY, ESPECIALLY DURING PERIODS OF RECESSION WATER.

GP-4

#0727

042301Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MARDIV  
TO ZEN/FIRST MARDIV  
INFO RUMJMPA/CG XXIV CORPS  
RUMJMPA/CG III MAF  
RUMJMPA/CG FIRST MAW  
RUMJMPA/SA 07521  
BT

*FOR 51240Z OCT 70 H.N.  
CEN: 122*

SECRET //NOFORN  
XXIV CORPS/III MAF FOR G-3  
CH 2 TO 1ST MARDIV FRAG D 54-70 (PREP FOR HIGH THREAT PRO) (S)  
A. MY 301454Z SEP 70 (FRAG D 54-70) (S)  
1. (S) INTEL RPTS INDICATE HIGH THREAT PRO EXT TO 070800H OCT 70.  
2. (S) EXT PROVISIONS OF REF A TO 070800H OCT 70.  
GP 4  
BT  
09275

*Copy 2 of 4 Copies*



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

REF ID: A6107 OCT 70

FM FIRST MAR  
TO 25N/FIRST MAR  
BT

TOR: 851505Z Oct 70/B.N.

ccn: 126

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON INSERTS (U)

1. (C) THE ADVENT OF THE MONSOON AND ITS ADVERSE EFFECT ON HELICOPTER OPERATIONS HAS NECESSITATED A CHANGE IN BN RECON TACTICS. IN SHORT, RECON TEAMS WILL FOR THE MOST PART BE FORCED TO WORK WITHIN THE CONFINES OF THE REGT TAOR'S, OFTEN HAVING TO WALK INTO ASSIGNED HAVENS. IN THE PAST, RECON OPS IN THE REGT TAOR HAS CREATED CLEARANCE PROBLEMS. HOWEVER, WITH LOOSE COORDINATION BETWEEN THE 1ST MARINES AND RECON BN, RECON CAN SUPPLEMENT 1ST MARINE ACTIVITIES THIS PROVIDING EXCELLENT COVERAGE OF THE TAOR.

2. (C) IT IS REQUESTED THAT EACH BN SUBMIT TO THIS HQ (ATTN: S-2) ON A WEEKLY BASIS AREAS FOR RECON INSERTS WITH INTELLIGENCE JUSTIFICATION TO REACH THIS HQ MLT 1630 EACH THURSDAY FOR THE FOLLOWING WEEK. FIRST RECOMMENDATION DUE 1630 08 OCT 70 FOR WEEK OF 12-18

OCT 70.

GP-4

BT

#0067

DISCUSS w/ C.O.

- Chan Son
- Thai Com - 977627
- Bo Ban 975697
- Than Cif Dam 960658-963687  
area

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ZNY 00000

P 0600Z OCT 70

FM CG FIRST MARDIV

TO ZEN/FIRST MARDIV

INFO RUMUMPA/CG III MAF

5

CONFIDENTIAL //N01333//

FOR III MAF G-1

THIS IS A KEYSTONE ROBIN MESSAGE

ADMIN/PERS INSTNS FOR SURFACE TRANSPORTATION OF PERS REASG TO OKI  
(1)

1. (C) PURPOSE OF THIS MSG IS TO PROVIDE PERS INSTN FOR THOSE PERS  
BEING REASG TO OKI VIA SURFACE TRANSPORTATION IN ORDER TO MEET  
15 OCT 70 M/L CEILING REQ. PERS WHO WILL BE TRAVELING BY SURFACE  
TRANSPORTATION WILL BE IDENTIFIED ON MOVEMENT ORDERS.

2. (C) STAGING/EMBARKATION: ALL PERS WILL REPORT TO THE OIC SUR-  
FACE DRAFT OFFICE, BLDG 5055 FORST RECONV AREA NET 1300 10 OCT 70-  
MT 1200 11 OCT 70. UPON COMPLETION OF PROCESSING, MOVEMENT WILL  
BE MADE TO EMBARKATION LOCATION.

3. (C) THE FCL ADMIN PROCESSING WILL BE ACCOMPLISHED BY PARENT  
UNIT PRIOR TO EMBARKATION DATE:

PAGE TWO RUMUMPA 1655 CONFIDENTIAL

A. CHECK FOR ACCURACY OF PERS RECORDS RE/ORD, PAY RECORDS, HR,  
DR, IMMUNIZATION RECORDS. INOCULATIONS MUST BE CURRENT PRIOR TO  
DEPARTURE. COMPLETE SET OF STAFF RETURNS REQUIRED FOR EACH MARINE  
DEPARTING AND WILL ACCOMPANY THE INDIVIDUAL TO III MAF TRANSIT  
FACILITY.

B. BAGGAGE CUSTOMS INSPECTION. MACV FORM 42-R WHICH IS AVAL  
THIS HQ (COMPER SO) WILL BE EXECUTED IN DUPLICATE FOR EACH  
MARINE DEPARTING RVN. THE ORIGINAL COPY WILL BE INSERTED INTO  
HR PRIOR TO EMBARKATION AND DUPLICATE COPY WILL BE INSERTED  
INTO SRP.

C. WAR TROPHIES HELD BY THE INDIVIDUAL MARINE WILL BE PRO-  
CESSED JAN DIVO 3453. IE. WAR TROPHIES NOT PROCESSED/REGIS-  
TERED OR ADMINISTRATE SPV VIA COMPETENT AUTHORITY  
BY EMBARKATION DATE WILL NOT BE PERMITTED TO DEPART RVN.

D. (C) RATION CARDS/MACV CONT PLATES WILL BE RETRIEVED  
AND DESTROYED PRIOR TO EMBARKATION.

5. (C) PAY. MARINE SKED FOR DEPLOYMENT SHOULD REPORT TO THE  
DISBURSING OFFICER SERVING THEIR UNIT NET SEVEN (7) THREE  
DAYS PRIOR TO EMBARKATION DATE TO ACQUIRE SUFFICIENT FUNDS TO  
REFRAY THE COST OF HEALTH AND COMFORT ITEMS ABOARD SHIP.

CG FIRST MARDIV PAGE 1 OF 2 06 0934Z OCT 70

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE THREE RUMILVA3638 C O N F I D E N T I A L

5. (C) UNIFORM/BAGGAGE FOR EMBARCATION WILL BE SERVICEABLE SEA UTILITIES WITH JUNGLE BOOTS. OFF/SGCO AUTH ONE SUIT CASE AND ONE SEABAG/FOOT LOCKER. SGT/BELOW AUTH ONE SEABAG AND ONE SMALL HANDBAG. EACH MARINE WILL HAVE ONE LANYARD AND ONE FIELD JACKET IN HIS POSSESSION AT THE TIME OF EMBARKATION. PERSONAL PROPERTY OF THE INDIVIDUAL MARINE THAT IS IN EXCESS OF THAT LISTED ABOVE MAY BE SHIPPED AT THE PERSONAL PROPERTY BRANCH, USA SUPPORT COMD (LOCATED NEXT TO AIR FORCE PAK DAMUNG AIR BASE).

LIMITATIONS ARE: E-4 UNDER FOUR MONTHS/BELOW TWO HUNDRED LBS; E-4 OVER FOUR MONTHS/ABOVE ONE THOUSAND LBS. SEVEN COPIES OF ORDERS ARE NEEDED.

02-4

H

3638

TOR:061559/TT/CCN0357/DIV

PAS:ED 14:1/4-2/1-3/1

COOR:060-030-RADEN-111-111

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Z 120513Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MAR  
TO ALL US UNITS QUANG NAM PROVINCE  
ZEN/FIRST MAR DIV  
FIRE ARROW

BT

CONFIDENTIAL (NOCL0011)

*TDR 120832-2 26/10/70  
CCN 294*

FIRE ARROW (C)

1. (C) CURRENT INDICATION ARE THAT ENEMY MORTAR AND ROCKET.  
ATTACKS ON JNG AF. IN ENVIRONS MAY CONTINUE DURING NEXT  
THREE TO FOUR DAY'S. SPECIFICALLY THREAT OF ROCKET AND  
MORTAR ATTACKS ON JNG VITAL AREA AND INSTALLATIONS  
CONTINUES HIGH THROUGH 160800H OCT 70

2. ~~(C)~~ ALL FIRST MAR DIV UNITS ACK DTG THIS MSG BY PHONE TO

DIVISION COC.

3. (C) HTS FIRE ARROW TERM AT 160800H OCT 70

GP-4

BT

*Done  
121805H  
M.T.H.*

**FLASH**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL  
7 OCT 70  
7 CO FIRST MAR  
TO ROLVA/CG FIRST MAR DIV  
INFO ZEN/FIRST MAR  
BT

SITREP

TOP 021917Z/NOV 70  
CCN 45 R.R. Kane

CONFIDENTIAL //NO340011  
EMPLOYMENT OF CHEMICAL MUNITIONS (CS) (U)  
1. FIRST MAR DIV (OP 071500Z OCT 70) (C)  
2. FIRST MAR DIV O 03400.30 OF 23 NOV 68 (C)  
3. (C) REF A REQ RE FIRST MAR POLICY REGARDING US OBI

OF FRAG GRENADES DUE TO OBVIOUS ADVANTAGES FROM ASPECTS OF  
HUMANITARIANISM AND COUNTELVOLUITION. : 837  
2. (C) THE FIRST MAR SCRUPULOUSLY ADHERES TO THE PROVIDING  
OF REF B IN THE EMPLOYMENT OF ALL CHEMICAL MUNITIONS. SPECIFIC  
POLICIES AS THEY RELATE TO THIS ORGANIZATION ARE AS FOLLOWS:  
A. THE AUTHORITY TO EMPLOY ALL HAND CARRIED OR PORTABLE CS  
MUNITIONS IS DELEGATED TO BATTALION COMMANDERS, WHO IN TURN MAY  
DELEGATE THIS AUTHORITY TO COMPANY COMMANDERS.

B. THE AUTHORITY

TO EMPLOY AIR OR ARTILLERY DELIVERED CS  
MUNITIONS IS RETAINED BY THE REGIMENTAL COMMANDER.

PAGE TWO ROLVA 0117 CONFIDENTIAL  
C. SUBJECT TO THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN REF B, UNITS ARE  
ENCOURAGED TO USE CHEMICAL MUNITIONS WHEN PRESENTED WITH AN  
OPPORTUNITY TO LIMIT DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY AND SE LIVES  
OF FRIENDLY FORCES. NEVERTHELESS, AS TO CAPTURE PRISONERS, IN

PARTICULAR, COMMANDERS ARE CONSTANTLY REMINDED OF THE EFFECTIVE-  
NESS OF CS MUNITIONS IN FLUDD

IN CAVES, TUNNELS, AND BUNKER

MPLEXES.  
3. (C) WHILE THE FOREGOING POLICIES APPLY, IT SHOULD BE  
NOTED THAT THE POPULATION DENSITY THROUGHOUT THE FIRST MAR  
THEATER IS SUCH THAT EXTREME CAUTION IN THE USE OF CS MUNITIONS  
IS EMPHASIZED.

AS TO PRECLUDE AN ADVERSE REACTION FROM LOCAL  
CIVILIANS.  
RM REP AS A MATTER OF ROUT

F. SMALL UNITS DO NOT CARRY  
GAS MASKS. AVOIDANCE OF THE DOWNWIND DRIFT OF THE AGENT  
CLOUDS IS CONSIDERED SUFFICIENT WHEN EMPLOYING GROUND  
DELIVERED CS MUNITIONS.

5. (C) THIS HEADQUARTERS IS NOT AWARE OF RE/PE POLICIES RE-  
GARDING THE USE OF CS MUNITIONS OR THEIR SUPPLY OF CS GRENADES  
AND GAS MASKS.

GP-4  
BT  
#0117

COPY 3 OF 5 COPIES

IMMEDIATE

O 190615Z OCT 70

FM FIRST MAR

TO ZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MAR

O P 190120Z OCT 70

FM FIRST MAR

TO RUMULVA/CG FIRST MARDIV

INFO RUMULVA/FIFTH MAR

RUMULVA/FIRST BN FIFTH MAR

BT

SUBJECT: //NOB10077

RESERVE UNIT FOR FIRST MARDIV FRAG D 61-70

A. CG FIRST MARDIV 180926Z OCT 70

1. JAW REF A F/2/1 IS DESIGNATED AS RESERVE FOR FIFTH MAR OPER.

2. PICK UP POINTS:

F-1 BT018048 38 PAX

F-2 BT045724 36 PAX

F-3 & CG CP BT034695 40 PAX

3. CALL SIGN LUNCH MEAT "F" ON D-86-

GP-4

BT

#0166

TOR: 190625Z OCT 70  
CZ 01493 /MSC

CUP 1304 COPIES

IMMEDIATE

ZNY SSSSS

O 151632Z OCT 70

FM CG FIRST MARDIV

TO ZEN/FIRST MARDIV

INFO RUMIMHA/CG XXIV CORPS

RUMIMPA/CG III MAF

RUMIMHA/CG FIRST MAW

BT

SECRET //NO3100//

XXIV CORPS/III MAF/FIRST MAW FOR G-3

TERMINATION OF HIGH THREAT PERIOD (C)

FRAG O 57-70 120616Z OCT 70

1. (S) REF (A) IS CANCELLED AS OF 161600H OCT. ALL UNITS RESUME

NORMAL OPERATIONS.

GP-4

BT

#1626

TOP. 152145Z Oct 15 JK  
CCN: 384

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

R 180323Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MARJIV  
TO FIRST MARJIV  
R 152310Z OCT 70  
FM CG 1st MAF  
TO CG FIRST MARJIV  
CG FORLOGCOM  
INFO CG FMFPAC  
BT

*7001170330Z OCT 70  
CGO:487 1134*

CONFIDENTIAL //NO1650//  
COMPLETION OF KEYSTONE ROP IN ALPHA INCREMENT (V)  
1. (C) ON 15 OCT AT 2400 WE MARKED THE COMPLETION OF KEYSTONE  
ROP IN ALPHA INCREMENT (V). SINCE ITS BEGINNING DURING JUNE, WE  
HAVE SEEN A REDUCTION OF OVER 17,000 FMF MARINES IN RVN FROM  
BETTER THAN 42,000 TO OUR PRESENT LEVEL OF APPROX 25,000.  
2. (C) FROM THE BEGINNING THIS HAS REQUIRED THE MOST DETAILED  
AND Meticulous PLANNING. THE IDENTIFICATION OF UNITS, ESTABLISH-  
MENT OF PERSONNEL CONSTRAINTS AND OBJECTIVES, PLANNING AND  
COORDINATION OF TRANSPORTATION, RETROGRADE OF EQUIPMENT,  
TURN OVER OF REAL ESTATE, AND OF COURSE, THE NUMEROUS  
CHANGES THROUGHOUT, HAVE TAXED OUR IMAGINATION AND REQUIRED OUR  
BEST EFFORTS.  
3. (U) IT IS WITH PRODA THAT WE HAVE MET OUR PLANNED

PAGE TWO RUMHVA1862 CONFIDENTIAL  
OBJECTIVES, AND THAT I COMMEND YOU ALL FOR A JOB WELL DONE.  
PLEASE CONVEY MY SINCERE APPRECIATION TO ALL MEMBERS OF YOUR  
COMMAND. LTGEN MCCUTCHEON SENDS.

GP-4

BT

#1862

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



OP 191542Z OCT 70  
FM FIRST MAR  
TO RUMULVA/CG FIRST MARDIV  
INFO ZEN/FIRST MAR  
BT

SECRET //NO3480//  
SIIRREP 0292. 190300H & 192400H OCT 70 (U)

1. (S) MAJOR OPS. NONE
2. (S) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS
- A. 1ST BN (REIN)

(1) 191135H C/1/1 CP ZC214552 (HILL 52) VN CHILDREN TURNED IN ONE  
415 MM HE DUD & THREE B-40 BOOSTERS. PDS430 VN. DES ORD &  
BOOSTERS GIVEN TO S-2.

B. 2D BN

(1) 190515H G/2/1 SQD AMB BT055680 (3KM SW MARBLE MT.) UNIT  
OBS MVT IN TREE LINE 200 MTS W. FIRED S/A, SWPT AREA UNDER ILLUM  
W/NEG RESULTS.

(2) 191400H H/2/1 SQD PAT BT072684. UNIT OBS ONE EN RUNNING  
ACROSS GARDEN IN FRONT OF THEM. PT MAN YELLED STOP &

ANOTHER EN CAME OUT OF BUSHES FM THE E APPROX 15M  
AND FIRED A AK-47 AT UNIT. UNIT OBS APPROX SIX MORE

PAGE TWO RUMULVA 0170 SECRET

EN IN SAME AREA. INITIATED S/A AT EN. SWPT AREA AND FOUND ONE EN KIA  
W/NG BROWN NVA UNIFORM, WPNS AND ITEMS FOUND WAS TWO AK-47 RIFLES, TWO  
CO. UNIT MADE 9MM PISTOLS,  
EIGHT M-26 GRN, ONE NVA FLAG, ONE CARTIGE BELT, DOC'S, TWO NOTE BKS,  
BODY, WPNS, AND GEAR WAS TAKEN BACK TO CP AND TURNED OVER TO ITT  
AND CIT. UNIT WILL SEARCH AREA AGAIN TOMMOROW.

C. 3D BN (-)

(1) 190507H L/3/1 3-5 SQD AMB AT887709 (3KM S OP RENO) UNIT  
REC'D THREE 82MM MIR RDS WHICH LANDED 25-30 MTS FM POS. NEG CAS  
REQ F/M 105MM, 40 RDS FIRED VIC AT876708. HAVE SWPT  
AREA W/NEG RESULTS.

(2) 191015H I/3/1 PLT PAT AT855814 (7KM N OP RENO) FNS  
COMBINATION CHAIN OF B/T'S CONSISTING OF CHICOM W/T/W, 60MM  
P/TYPE, CHICOM 60MM, 75-100 IS APAHT. FND ONE 60MM & ONE  
CHICOM GRENADE B/T. DES B/T'S.

3. (S) UNIT CONTACTS

COORD	DIG	SIZE/TYPE	FR LOSS	EN LOSS	INIT
BT055680	190515H	SQD AMB	NEG	NEG	US
AT887709	190507H	SQD AMB	NEG	NEG	EN
BT072684	191400H	SQD PAT	NEG	1 NVA KIA	US

Page 1 of 2 Pages

PAGE THREE RUMULVA0170 S E C R E T

6. (S) SMALL UNIT SUMMARY

UNIT	PATS			AMB			CO/OP			LP/OP		
	FT	SQD	PLT	FT	SQD	PLT	S/C	RIF	FT	SQD	PLT	
1/1 D	3	10	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
N	0	3	5	2	28	0	0	0	0	0	2	
2/1 D	0	3	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	3	
N	0	1	12	0	26	0	0	0	0	0	3	
3/1 D	3	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	
N	0	2	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	3	

7. (S) UNIT LOCS

1. MAR (REIN)

2. S CO AT948755

3. 1ST BN (REIN)

4. 2D BN

5. 3D BN (-)

6. H&S CO AT916582

7. H&S CO BT781746

8. H&S CO AT940783

9. "A" CO AT881587

10. "E" CO AT968618

11. "I" CO AT897322

12. "B" CO AT922690

13. "F" CO BT334695

14. "K" CO AT862774

15. "C" CO ZC216552

16. "G" CO BT342688

17. "L" CO AT883725

18. "D" CO AT931643

19. "H" CO BT073669

20. "M" (OPCON 1/1)

21. "N" CO AT916582

22. (OPCON) 1/1

PAGE FOUR RUMULVA0170 S E C R E T

8. (A) PACIFICATION SUP OPS

PROVINCE	HAMLET	COORD	DURATION	UNIT
QUANG NAM	QUAN NAM (-)	AT9281	INDEF	2/4/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	BICH NAM	AT9963	INDEF	1/1/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	LE SON (-)	AT9865	INDEF	2/2/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	BICH BAC	AT9863	INDEF	2/1/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	THAI CAM	AT9763	INDEF	3/2/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	CHAU SON	AT9460	INDEF	2/3/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	HOA YEN	AT9155	INDEF	1/3/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	PHU THUNG	AT9159	INDEF	2/3/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	NGHIA NAM	AT9056	INDEF	3/3/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	PHY HOUNG	AT8356	INDEF	H&S 3/5 CUPP
QUANG NAM	LAM PHUNG	AT8355	INDEF	H&S 3/5 CUPP

QUANG NAM HA NHA AT8054 INDEF H&S 3/5 CUPP

9. (S) IMPACT OF EX ON OPS. NONE

10. SNIPER RPT.

UNIT	NR EMPLOYED	NR TEAMS	RESULTS
1/1	4	4	NEG
2/1	1	1	NEG
3/1	3	3	NEG

*page 2 of 3 pages*

SECRET

PAGE FIVE RUMULVA0170 S E C R E T

9. (S) GENERAL

(1) 192710H M/3/1 CUPP (OPCON 2/2/1) AT 993637 (3KM NE HILL 55) CUPP  
CPB CALLED CHECK FIRE ON 125MM F/M AFTER 12 HE RDS IMPACTED VIC  
SI 904639. TWO VN F/M KILLED, ONE MALE BABY AND ONE VN  
F/M WOUNDED W/SCHRAPNEL. 125 ARTY LOC HILL 55. VN CAS WAS  
EMERGENCY MEDEVAC.

GP-4

SI

0170

*page 3 of 3 pages*

SECRET

P 200030Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MAR  
TO ZEN/FIRST MAR  
BT

70091132Z/CCF70  
CC/1526 RR Kane

C O N F I D E N T I A L //NOV1210//  
CANTONMENT RESPONSIBILITIES (U)

A. CG FIRST MARDIV 170912Z OCT 70 (U)

1. (U) REF A ADDRESSES THE SUBJECT OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR POLICE, MAINTENANCE AND SANITATION WITHIN CANTONMENTS, FIRE SUPPORT BATTALIONS AND OTHER FIXED INSTALLATIONS WITHIN THE DIVISION TAOR.

2. (C) OVERALL RESPONSIBILITY TO SUPERVISE, CONTROL AND COORDINATE LOCAL HOUSEKEEPING AND MUTUALLY SUPPORTING ADMIN FUNCTIONS, IN ADDITION TO LOCAL SECURITY MATTERS, IS ASSIGNED AS FOLLOWS: THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR SPECIFIC CANTONMENTS MAY BE DELEGATED BY BATTALION COMMANDERS AS APPROPRIATE:

A. FIRST BN: HILL 37, HILL 13, HILL 55, HILL 52 AND HILL 270.

B. SECOND BN: CAMP LAUER AND ASSIGNED SECTOR OF HILL 55.

C. THIRD BN: BN CP, HILL 192 AND OF REMO.

3. (U) IN ADDITION TO THE FOREGOING, BATTALIONS ARE RES

PAGE TWO RUMULVA0175 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
RESPONSIBLE FOR POLICE AND SANITATION OF OP'S, COMPANY OPER  
BASES, PPB'S, AND ANY OTHER AREAS OCCUPIED BY THEIR UNITS  
WITHIN ASSIGNED TAOR'S.

4. (U) COLONEL KELLY SENDS.

GP-4

BT

0175

O 210515Z OC T 70  
FM FIRST MAR  
TO FIRST MAR

ZNY SSSSS

O P 191610Z OCT 70

FM CG FIRST MARDIV

ZEN/FIRST MAR

ZEN/FIFTH MAR

ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MAR

ZEN/ELEVENTH MAR

ZEN/FIRST RECON BN

ZEN/FIRST ENGR BN

INFO RUMUMPA/CG III MAF

RUMUMHA/CG FIRST MAR

ZEN/FIRST RADIO BN

RUMHQA/SA QDSZ

ZEN/FIRST MT BN

ZEN/ELEVENTH MT BN

ZEN/FIRST MED BN

BT

S E C R E T //NO3100//

SECTIONS ONE OF TWO SECTIONS

III MAF FOR G-3

FIRST MARDIV FRAG-ORDER 62-70 (U)

A. SA QUANG NAM PROVINCE PLANNING MEMO FOR OP HOANG DIEU, OCT 1970

**IMMEDIATE**

FOR 211573/OCT 70

CCUS37 RRR

CURR

copy 4 of 4 COPIES

PAGE TWO RUMULVA2014 S E C R E T

(NOTAL)

B. FIRST MARDIV INTEL EST FOR OP HOANG DIEU, OCT 1970 (NOTAL)

FIRST MAR DIV FRAG O 60-70 (S) (NOTAL)

D. FIRST MARDIV 191050Z OCT 1970 (C) (NOTAL)

1. (S) SITUATION.

A. ENEMY.

(1) EN CONT CONCENTRATED EFFORTS AT SECURING FOOD, TAXES, MINING ACTS, AND PROSELYTIZING ACTS IN HAMLETS AND DIF FORCES. AVAIL FORCES OF EN IN TAOR INCLUDE EIGHT NVA INF BN, THREE NVA ARTY BN, FOUR NF VC BN, TWO LF BN, AND ELEVEN LF CO'S. TOTAL EST STRENGTH 7,711.

(2) REFS A AND B.

B. FRIENDLY.

(1) RVNAF UNDER C3 I CORPS ATTACS EST 100 INTEL TGTS SPTD BY HOI CHANHS, PW'S AND AGENTS TO PROVIDE SATURATION OPN TO ELIM VCI AT HAMLET AND VILLAGE LEVEL, PARALYZE EN TRANS SYS, AND DENY HAVENS AND CACHES. RVNAF INCLUDE 51ST ARVN REGT, 120 RF PLTS, AND 187 PF PLTS, PLUS MP, PSDF AND RD CADRE.

(2) ROKVC 2D KMC BDE CONDS OBNS IN ASSGD TAOR IN SPT OF OP HOANG DIEU.

(3) AMERICAL DIV AND 101ST ABN (AMBL) CONT COMBAT OPNS IN TAOR

10F5

~~SECRET~~

PAGE THREE RUMULVA2014 S E C R E T

SOUTH AND NORTH OF TAOR.

(4) III MAF COMB COMBINED AIR-GROUND OPS IN DESIG AREAS OF QUANG NAM PROV IN ORDER TO SPT RVNAF SATURATIONS OPS IN POPULATED LOW LANDS.

(5) 1ST MAU PROV FIXED WING AND HELO SPT AS REQ, INCLUDING HELO PKG AT BALDY COMBAT BASE FOR DAYLIGHT OPNS IN OPN IMPERIAL LAKE IAW REF C.

2. (S) MISSION: 1ST MARDIV SPTS RVNAF SATURATION OPNS IN LOWLANDS AND POP AREAS BY COMB THOROUGH, AGGRESSIVE COMBAT OPNS AND SWEEPS OF DESIG AREAS TO INTERDICT AND DENY BASE CAMPS, INFILTRATION ROUTES, AND LOG-ISTICAL AND LIAISON CTRS FM EN USE AND TO CAPTURE AND/OR KILL EN FORCES ENCOUNTERED.

3. (S) EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT:

(1) OVERALL POSTURE

(A) ALL POSNS WILL BE MAINT WITH CONT EMPHASIS ON BOTH INT AND EXT SCTY.

(B) RECON EFFORTS TO CONT WITH EMPHASIS ON QUE SON MTS.

(C) PRES POSTURE TO CONT AT CUPP/FSB/OP TO INCLUDE BOTH EXT AND INT SCTY.

PAGE FOUR RUMULVA2014 S E C R E T

(D) BALDY AND ROSS COMBAT BASE SCTY TO CONT WITH EMPHASIS ON WORKING WITH AND SPTG RVNAF EFFORTS AND COVERING AREAS NOT PHYSICALLY OCCUPIED BY RVNAF.

(E) SPECIFIC POSTURE

(A) INTENSIVE USMC SATURATION PATROLS/AMBUSHES.

(B) QUICK REACTION FORCE CONT TO BE PREP FOR EMPLOYMENT ANYWHERE IN TAOR TO REIN, SUPPLEMENT, OR EXPLOIT OPNS.

(C) EMPHASIS ON SCTY OF DANANG VITAL AREA AND RKT BELT THROUGH CONT AERIAL OBS OF RKT BELT, INTENSIFIED USE OF RKT BELT OP'S AND CONCENTRATED ACTIVITIES IN AO S OF DANANG.

(D) RECON PLTS BY BOTH RECON BN AND INF UNITS TO SCREEN CRITICAL AREAS.

(E) ARTY DISPOSITION TO BE REVISED AS APPROP TO MEET EXT SATURATION OPS.

(F) ALL UNITS PROVIDE SPT FOR CORDON AND SEARCH OPNS AS REQ BY DIST HQ.

(3) OPS OVERLAY (PASEP)

B. FIRST WAR:

(1) CONT PRES MSN.

(2) EMPHASIZE SCTY OF DANANG VITAL AREA AND RKT BELT IAW CONCEPT.

2 OF 5

~~SECRET~~

PAGE FIVE RUMULVA2014 S E C R E T

- (3) BE PREP TO REIN RECON TEAMS IN AO FOR EXPLOITATION PURPOSES IN EVENT OF LACRATIVE EN SIGHTINGS OR CONTACTS.
- (4) BE PREP TO PROV ONE RIFLE CO (REIN) FOR EMPLOYMENT IN DIVISION TAOR TO REIN OR EXPLOIT EN CONTACTS.
- (5) ON ORDER COND COMBAT OPN AGAINST OBJ NE OF HILL 52 IAW OPN OVERLAY.

C. FIFTH MAR.

- (1) CONT PRES OPNS INCLUDING OPN IMPERIAL LAKE IAW REF C.
  - (2) ON ORDER, ASSUME OPCON OF RIFLE CO, FIRST BN FIFTH MAR FOR COND OF COMBAT OPN IN NONG SON VLY IAW OPN OVERLAY. THIS FORCE WILL INCLUDE ONE RIFLE CO (REIN) AND 4.2" MORTAR BTRY (-).
  - (3) ON ORDER, COND COMBAT OPNS AGAINST OBJ NOTED IN OPN OVERLAY, INCLUDING AREAS OF PAGODA VLY, PHU LOC VLY, FSB RYDER, ANTENNA VLY, AND AREA NORTH OF HILL 119.
  - (4) CONT SCTY OF ROSS AND BALDY COMBAT BASES WITH EMPHASIS ON SPTG PVNAF OPNS AND COVERING AREAS NOT PHYSICALLY OCCUPIED BY PVNAF.
- D. FIRST BN, FIFTH MAR.
- (1) CONT PRES MSN W/EMPHASIS ON PROTECTION OF DANANG VITAL AREA AND TASKS IAW REF C.

PAGE SIX RUMULVA2014 S E C R E T

- (2) ON ORDER, CHOP 1 RIFLE CO (REIN) TO 5TH MAR FOR COND OF OPNS IN NONG SON VLY.
  - (3) BE PREP TO PROV 1 RIFLE CO (REIN) AND 1 BN FWD CP FOR EMPLOYMENT IN DIVISION TAOR TO REIN OR EXPLOIT EN CONTACTS. THIS CO WILL BE OPCON TO REGT IN WHOSE TAOR OP IS TAKING PLACE, OR OPCON TO 1ST MAR DIV AS DIP.
  - (4) RECONSTITUTE SCTY FORCES IN TAOR IF RIFLE CO'S ARE CHOPPED FM OPNAL CONT, KEEPING THIS HQ ADV OF STATUS OF FORCES AVAIL TO PERFORM PRIMARY MSN.
- E. ELEVENTH MAR.
- (1) CONT PRES MSN.
  - (2) BE PREP TO REALIGN ARTY SPT W/IN TAOR IN ORDER TO MAXIMIZE EFFECTIVENESS.
  - (3) ON ORDER, CHOP 1 4.2" MORTAR BTRY (-) TO 1ST BN 5TH MAR FOR COND OF COMBAT OPN IN NONG SON VLY.
  - (4) COND RKT BELT VR'S, RPTG SIGHTINGS BY FASTEST MEANS FOR IMMEDIATE EXPLOITATION BY QUICK REACTION FORCES.
  - (5) MAN RKT BELT OP'S.
  - (6) INSURE ALL OP'S AND FSB'S UNDER 11TH MAR OPCON RELAY SIGHTINGS BY FASTEST MEANS TO AT CMDRS FOR POSITIVE IDENTIFICATION TARGET.

GP-4

3 OF 5

BT

2014

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

SECRET //NO3100// FINAL SECTION OF TWO SECTIONS  
FIRST RECON BN.

- (1) CONT PRES MSN.
- (2) PROV RECON SPT AS REQ AND APPROVED BY THIS HQ.
- G. FIRST ENGR LN.
- (1) CONT PRES MSN.
- (2) PROV ENGR SPT AS REQ AND APPROVED BY THIS HQ.

PAGE TWO RUMULVA2015 SECRET  
H. COORD INST.

- (1) DIRECTIONAL ALCON.
- (2) WICK NAME: OPN HOANG DIEM. THIS IS WARE DESIG BY CG, I CORPS IN HONOR OF WTL HANG HOANG DIEM (1828-1862), BORN AT PHU-AY IN DIEN BAN DIST, QUANG NAM PROV, MIN OF DEF AND GOV OF BAC HA (HANOI) DURING NGUYEN DYNASTY, WHO HANGED HIMSELF WHEN BAC HA CITY WAS ATTACKED AND OVERRUN BY FRENCH FORCES IN 1862.
- (3) D-DAY. TBA. (ABT 22 OCT 1970)
- (4) H-HOUR. TBA
- (5) DURATION. ABT 30 DAYS.
- (6) MAX SPT AND ASSISTANCE TO RVNAF DIR.
- (7) MAX USE:
- (A) MINE/BOOBY TRAP AND SENTRY DOGS.
- (B) KCS
- (C) ORD LOCATORS
- (D) CS GREN, ESPECIALLY IN CAVE/BAK COMPLEXES.
- (8) HELMETS, FLAK JACKETS, GAS MASKS WILL BE CARRIED/WORN/ IMMEDIATELY AVAILABLE ALL PERSONNEL.
- (9) DISSEM ON NEED TO KNOW BASIS ONLY.
- (10) MINIMIZE FOL ACTS THAT JEOPARDIZE SCTY OF OPS

40F5

4-15



~~SECRET~~

PAGE THREE RUMULVA2015 S E C R E T

- (1) VR FLIGHTS OF OBJ AREAS EXCEPT AS APPROVED BY OPN CMDR.
- (2) LENGTHY DELAYS DURING, BETWEEN, AND AFTER AREA PREPS.
- (3) EXPOSED GROUND AND HELO APPROACHES TO OBJ AREAS.
- (4) UNUSUAL ACTY IN AO AND COMBAT BASES SPIG OPN.
- (5) COND INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMB ACTY IN ASSGN AREAS.
- (6) MAX USE OF RECON PTLS TO SCREEN CRITICAL AREAS.
- (7) CONT CUPT/FSS/OP TO INCLUDE BOTH EXT AND INT SCTY.
- (8) MAINT PRES BASES WITH CONT EMPHASIS ON BOTH EXT AND INT SCTY.
- (9) CONT CLOSE LIAISON WITH DIST HQ TO INCLUDE FIRE SPT COORD, ANNUALLY SPTG OPNS TROOP MVMTS, PATROLS, AMBUSHES, AIR STRIKES; MAXI-  
MUM USE OF AIR, ARTY, MORTARS IN DIST AO'S;
- (10) BE PROP TO PROV, ON SHORT NOTICE, SPT FOR CORDON AND SEARCH OPS AS REQ BY DIST HQ.
- (11) POSNS OCCUPIED FOR THIS OPN WILL BE POLICED THOROUGHLY  
upon displacement and all material of EDISPLACEMENT AND ALL  
USE TO EN, INCLUDING  
ARTY BRASS, WILL BE DESTROYED OR RETROGRADED.
- (12) FIRE SPT IAW NORMAL PROCEDURES AND REF D.
- (13) (U) ADMIN AND LOG. NORMAL. NO REQ FOR SIX-HR SITREPS IF SPOTS AND  
24-HR SITREP PROV SUFF DATA ON UNIT PART IN OPN.

PAGE FOUR RUMULVA2015 S E C R E T

3. (U) COMMAND AND COMM-ELC. NORMAL.

GP-4

BT

5 of 5

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RECEIVED  
10 OCT 70

ZNY CCCCC

P 251917Z OCT 70

//PRIORITY//

FM CG FIRST MARDIV

TO ZEN/FIRST MAR

ZEN/FIFTH MAR

ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MAR

INFO RUMULPA/CG III MAF

ZEN/FIRST MARDIV

BT

C O N F I D E N T I A L //N03100//

III MAF FOR G-3

A. CG XXIV CORPS 141600Z OCT 70 (NOTAL)

SECURITY OF LOC'S (U)

1. (U) REF (A) EXPRESSED CONCERN OVER LOC SECURITY AND NEED FOR INCREASED SECURITY IN THOSE AREAS WHERE INTERDICTION WOULD SERIOUSLY HAMPER VITAL TRAFFIC.

2. (C) ALL UNITS WILL EMPHASIZE THE SECURITY OF LOC'S WITHIN THEIR RESPECTIVE AREAS OF OPERATION. ACTION ADDRESSEES WILL INCREASE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITIES ALONG LOC'S AND IMPLEMENT OTHER ACTIONS DESIGNED TO PREVENT INTERDICTION OF LOC'S TO INCLUDE BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING.

PAGE TWO RUMULVA2462 C O N F I D E N T I A L

A. USE OF BARBED WIRE IN AND AROUND CULVERT ENTRANCES.

B. USE OF UNATTENDED GROUND SENSORS ALONG PROBABLE ENEMY APPROACH ROUTS TO FRIENDLY LOC'S.

C. EFFECTIVE USE OF MINE DETECTORS, I. E., SWEEPING ABOVE AND PARALLEL TO METAL CULVERTS AS OPPOSED TO BACK AND FORTH PERPENDICULAR TO CULVERTS.

3. (C) COMMANDERS WILL ENSURE THAT ALL ACTIONS IN RESPONSE TO THIS MESSAGE ARE COORDINATED WITH FRIENDLY FORCES OPERATING IN VIC OF AND ALONG LOC'S.

GP-4 TOR:232110Z/TT/1366/SAG

BT PASSED TO 1/1 2/1 3/1

2462 GOUR S&C RACEN IN T 1:10

STAC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**CONFIDENTIAL**

P 240530Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MAR  
TO ZEN/FIRST MAR  
BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

VC SAPPER TRAINING

A- CG 111 MAF 211208Z OCT 70

1- REF A ADDRESSES THE SUBJECT OF VC TRAINING OF YOUTHS  
14-16 YEARS OLD IN SAPPER TECHNIQUES. AND ADDRESSES THE  
DANGER IN ALLOWING YOUTHS TO LOITER IN AND AROUND MILITARY  
CANTONMENTS.

2- EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY. COMMANDERS WILL TAKE THE FOLLOWING  
ACTION:

A- ALLOW ONLY AUTHORIZED VIETNAMESE CIVILIANS TO ENTER  
FIXED CANTONMENTS.

B- ALLOW NO REPEAT NO VIETNAMESE CIVILIANS WITHIN 100  
METERS OF COMPANY OPERATING BASES AND PLATOON PATROL BASES.  
IN THIS REGARD. THESE POSITIONS SHOULD BE CAREFULLY CHOSEN  
SO AS TO INSURE THAT THE POSITION PLUS THE 100 METERS BUFFER  
ZONE IN NO WAY RESTRICTS THE NORMAL DAY TO DAY ROUTINE OF  
LOCAL CIVILIANS. AS AN EXAMPLE. IT WOULD BE LUDICROUS TO

PAGE TWO RUMILVA0218 **CONFIDENTIAL**

ESTABLISH A PPP WITHIN 100 METERS OF A TRAIL USED BY THE  
LOCAL CIVILIANS AND DENY THEM THE USE OF THIS TRAIL. IN  
THE SPIRIT OF THIS DIRECTIVE. GET OFF THE TRAIL MORE THAN  
100 METERS.

3- NOTHING IN THIS MESSAGE SHOULD BE CONSTRUED AS IN CONFLICT  
WITH OUR PERSONAL RESPONSE PROGRAM. TO RESPECT THE  
PEOPLE IS ONE THING. TO HAVE THEM IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO A  
TACTICAL DISPOSITION IS AN ENTIRELY DIFFERENT SUBJECT.

\*- COLONEL KELLY SENDS.

GP-4

BT

#0218

UNCLASSIFIED

5-3  
dy

R 240623Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MAR DIV  
TO RUMUMPA/CG III MAF  
INFO ZEN/FIRST MAR  
ZEN/ELEVENTH MAR  
ZEN/FIRST BN ELEVENTH MAR  
ZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MAR  
BT

TOR: 241958Z OCT 70/PSL  
(401681)

UNCLAS E F T O //NO0000//  
III MAF FOR INSP  
SIR

- 1. FOR O 5830.1
- 1. CAS FR FRIENDLY FIRE POWER
- 2. 190015H OCTGUP
- 3. BT 004639
- 4. R. S. MOTLEY. 2DLI. 2/1
- 5. VICTIMS:

- A. CIV
- B. NGUYEN THI SAN
- C. 048943

- A. CIV
- B. NGUYEN THI HUONG
- C. 3109

PAGE TWO RUMULVA2516 UNCLAS E F T O

- |                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| D. R/C NAM (V)     | D. BIC NAM (V) |
| E. FEMALE          | E. FEMALE      |
| F. DECEASED        | F. DECEASED    |
| A. CIV             | A. CIV         |
| B. NGUYEN THI PONG | B. NGUYEN      |
| C. UNK             | C. UNK         |
| D. BIC NAM (V)     | D. BIC NAM (V) |
| E. FEMALE. 45 YRS  | E. MALE. 1 YR  |
| F. WOUNDED         | F. WOUNDED     |

- 6. M/3/1 CHIPP OP CON E/2/1 LOC AT 993637 CALLED CK FIRE AS TWELVE 105MM RNDG IMPACTD BT 004639 NEAR BIC NAM (2). RNDG BELIEVED TO HAVE FIRED BY B/1/11 ON HILL 55. TWO CIV KILLED AND TWO WOUNDED
- 7. TWO DECEASED VN BURIED AT (V). OTHER VICTIMS MEDEVACED TO UNK LOC.
- 8. 1/11
- 9. NO HOSTILE REACTION EXPECTED
- 10. S-2 NOTIFIED. PAO NOT NOTIFIED
- 11. A. N/A
- B. 1900170
- C. PEND INVES

PAGE THREE RUMULVA2516 UNCLAS E F T O

- D. N/A
- 12. A. UNK
- 3. PEND INVES
- C. UNK
- 13. INITIAL
- BT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

STREP  
P-6  
C.O.  
+ C.

ZNY CCCCC  
P 241340Z OCT 70  
FM FIRST MAR COC  
TO ZEN/FIRST BN FIRST MAR  
ZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MAR  
ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MAR  
O 241030Z OCT 70  
FM FIRST MAR DIV COC  
TO FIFTH MAR COC  
RECON BN COC  
INFO FIRST BN FIFTH MAR COC  
FIRST MAR COC  
BT

TOR: 241120 Oct 24-70 g/1A  
ECN: 668

CONFIDENTIAL //NO3100//  
FIVE MARINES WERE WOUNDED IN OPEN IMPERIAL LAKE TODAY WHEN THEY DETONATED TWO CLAYMORES EMPLACED ALONG TRAIL BY FLEEING ENEMY. THESE MARINES ARE WOUNDED RATHER THAN DEAD BECAUSE THEY USED COMMON SENSE AND REMEMBERED THEIR TRAINING. INSTEAD OF FOLLOWING THE RETREATING ENEMY ON THE TRAIL. AS MIGHT HAVE BEEN NATURAL. THE MARINES OF RECON AND H/2/5 MOVED OFF OF AND PARALLELED THE TRAIL. UNDOUBTEDLY THIS SEPARATION FROM THE CENTER OF AIM OF THE CLAYMORES SAVED THEIR LIVES. PASS THIS LESSON TO ALL HANDS.

PAGE TWO RUMULVA0221 CONFIDENTIAL  
WARNING THEM AHEAD OF THIS ENEMY TACTIC AND REMINDING THEM OF IMPORTANCE OF APPLYING TRAINING AT ALL TIMES. AND ESPECIALLY IN THE CONTINUING ACTION OF THE QUESTIONS.

GP-4

BT

#0221

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

86 S-3

UNCLASSIFIED

NNNNHP 250628Z OCT 76/ZPV 250114Z

FM FLEWEACEN GUAM

TO AIR ONE TWO SEVEN

RHADA/2165 COMM CP TAIPEI AS TAIWAN

RHHHNA/NAS PARRERS PT HAWAII

RHATAAA/COMM USTAIWAN DEFENSE COMD AT TAIPEI TAIWAN

BT

UNCLAS //NO3145//

WWPN 3 PGFW 250000Z

GALE CENTER WARNING 250628Z

THIS WARNING EFFECTIVE AT 251200Z AND SUPERCEDES MY 250114Z

LOW CENTER NEAR FOUR TWO PT TWO NORTH

ONE THREE ONE PT NINE EAST AT 250600Z

FORECAST TO MOVE 045 DEG 25 KTS

MAX WINDS 30-40 KTS NEAR CENTER

RADIUS OF 30 KT WINDS 300 MILES NORTHWEST SEMICIRCLE OVER  
WATER AREAS

SEAS 09 TO 13 FT

FORECAST POSIT 251200Z 44-00N 134-08E MAX WINDS 30-40 KTS

FORECAST POSIT 260000Z 47-00N 140-00E MAX WINDS 30-40 KTS

BT

#3560

TOR. 261120 Oct 26-70gk  
CCN-737

UNCLASSIFIED

dx S-3

NNNNNTAU/G525ZNR UUUUU  
P 250640Z OCT 70  
FM FLEWEACEN GUAM  
TO AIG FOUR FIVE NINE  
RUADKUA/COMFAIRWING SIX  
BT

TOP. 261130 Oct 26-70 gta  
CON: 738

UNCLAS //NO3145//

AXPA PGW 250600Z

FOR METEOROLOGISTS ONLY

TROPICAL WEATHER SUMMARY FOR JTWC AREA. OUTLOOK FOR PERIOD  
251200Z TO 251200Z

A. MY 250426Z TROPICAL STORM KATE WARNING

B. MY 242255Z PROG REASONING

1. TROPICAL STORM KATE IS MOVING INLAND NEAR DANANG AND IS EXPECTED TO DISSIPATE WITHIN 12 HOURS. SEE REFS A AND B.
2. INVESTIGATION NE OF MINDANAO THIS AFTN REPORTED NEG CIRC AT 700MB AND NO INDICATION THAT TROP CYCLONS HAS YET TAKEN PLACE. ENTIRE STRUCTURE ON SAT PIX APPEARS SLTLY BTR ORG TDY. BROAD CIRC AT GRAD LVL NEAR 11N 127E AT 25/00Z REPRESENTS NW MVMT ABT 10 KTS FM YSTDY AND LAND NOW WILL PROBABLY PRECLUDE DVLPMT. INVEST SCHED AGAIN TMRW.
3. SHARP WAVE BELOW 700MB PASSED VCNTY KWAJELBIN NEAR 24/17Z AND HAS MOVED RAPIDLY WESTWARD BASED ON AFTN ITOS PIX TO NEAR 163E AT ABOUT 04Z. SUBSTANTIAL PRESSURE RISE AND STRONG WSHFT ACCOMPANIED PASSAGE AT KWAJ. ITOS PICT SHOWS PSBL ORGANIZED CNTR NEAR 08N 162.5E AT 0421Z. 200 MB LOW NW OF THIS AREA APPEARS TO BE WEAKENING. THUS DVLPMT INCREASINGLY FVRBL. RECON INVEST IS SCHED FOR TMRW.
4. NO OTHER AREAS OF TROP CYCLONS ARE FCST ORG PRO.

BT

#2563

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**IMMEDIATE**

O 261450Z OCT 70  
FR FIRST MAR DIV  
TO ZEN/FIRST MAR DIV  
O 250645Z OCT 70  
FR 20 FIRST MAR DIV  
TO FIRST MARINES  
FIFTH MARINES

*7001 20 16263 207 70/730  
6001 9414*

FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
CONFIDENTIAL //NOV4720//  
DAILY ROAD REPORT

DOV O 3145-41

1. DURING THE ONSOONS ADDRES LESS FIRST ENG BN WILL  
REPORT BRIDGE CONDITIONS OF THE MAIN SUPPLY  
ROUTES IN THEIR AD DAILY - THE REPORT FOR THE  
PERIOD FROM 1800 TO 1800 AND TO BE REPORTED TO  
DIV ENG OFFICE BY 2000 DAILY

2. FIRST ENG BN WILL PROVIDE THE NECESSARY ASSISTANCE  
TO ACCOMPLISH THE'S REPORT

3. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS REPORT THE MAIN SUPPLY ROUTES  
ARE 545 TO HILL 197- 011 TO BALDY C-3- ROUTE 535  
TO ROSS C- B- RT 587/540 TO HILL 37- AND RT 4 TO  
HILL 65 AND HILL 52-

4. LAW REF A PERSONNEL MOVEMENT IS RESTRICTED  
DURING STORM/TYP DOON CONDITION 1- THERE FORE  
ONLY THOSE PORTIONS OF ROAD THAT CAN BE OBSERVED FROM  
CONTONMENT OBSERVATION AREAS WILL BE REPORTED DRRING CON 1-

GP-4

BT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



IP 270730Z OCT 70  
FM FIRST MAR  
TO ZEN/FIRST BN FIRST MA  
ZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MAR  
O 270620Z OCT 70  
FM FIRST MARDAV CO  
TO FIRST MAR COC

TOP 270825Z/OCT 70  
CCN TS2 R68

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
SOURCE: OS  
DOV 26 OCT 70

G-2 EVAL: SEE ITEMS  
30 VC COMMANDED BY PHAN HUAN LOCATED  
VIC BT 003632 - BT 008624 ARMED W/8 X 122  
MM ROCKETS INTENTIONS OF LAUNCHING ATTACKS  
AGAINST DANANG AFLD, DANANG CITY, MARBLE  
MOUNTAIN AND HOA CAM TRAINING CENTER  
FROM 27 OCT TO 4 NOV 70. (G-2 EVAL F-3)  
20 VC ARMED W/ 5 X 122MM ROCKETS LOC  
VIC AT 559658 W/INTENTIONS OF ATTACKING  
DANANG AFLD AND DANANG CITY FROM  
27 OCT TO 4 NOV 70. (G-2 EVAL F-3)

GPW  
BT  
#0257

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

IMMEDIATE

O P 271900Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MARDIV  
TO ZEN/FIRST MARDIV  
INFO RUMUMPA/CG III MAF  
RUMUMPA/CG FIRST MAW  
BT

TOR: 272256Z OCT 70/RSC  
ECN: 775

CONFIDENTIAL //NO3831//  
III MAF AND FIRST MAW FOR G-2

ROCKET/MORTAR ATTACKS ON THE DANANG VITAL AREA (U)

1. (C) SINCE 20 OCT 1970 A SERIES OF AGENT REPORTS HAVE BEEN RECEIVED VI

XXIV CORPS, OSI, RDSZ AND I CORPS CONCERNING ENEMY INTENTIONS TO ATTACK DANANG AIRFIELD AND OTHER TARGETS IN THE DANANG AREA DURING THE PERIOD 21-31 OCT 70. THESE REPORTS HAVE EMPHASIZED THE THREAT OF ROCKET ATTACKS, ALTHOUGH THE MOST RECENT REPORTS INDICATE MORTAR ATTACKS MAY ALSO BE ATTEMPTED. IN ADDITION TO DANANG AIRFIELD, TARGETS MOST FREQUENTLY MENTIONED IN THESE REPORTS ARE HOA CAM TRAINING CENTER, MARBLE MT., AND CAP ACTIVITIES IN HIEU DUC DISTRICT.

2. (C) ALTHOUGH THE ACTUAL SOURCES OF THESE REPORTS ARE GENERALLY UNKNOWN TO THIS HQ, THE FREQUENCY OF SUCH REPORTS AND

PAGE TWO RUMULVA2900 CONFIDENTIAL

THE DIMINISHING LUNAR ILLUMINATION EACH NIGHT FOR THE REMAINDER OF THIS MONTH LEND CREDIBILITY TO THE INFORMATION THEY CONTAIN.

3. (C) CURRENT WEATHER CONDITIONS HAVE NOT BEEN FAVORABLE

FOR THE LAUNCHING OF ATTACKS BY FIRE, PARTICULARLY IN THE CASE OF ROCKETS, BUT THEY DO RESTRICT OUR OBSERVATION AND SURVEILLANCE OF AREAS WITHIN THE ROCKET BELT AND THUS FACILITATE THE COVERT PREPARATION AND OCCUPATION OF LAUNCH SITES BY THE ENEMY.

4. (C) ALL COMMANDERS ARE THEREFORE ADVISED: TO BE PARTICULARLY ALERT TO AND ACTIVELY SEEK OUT AND INDICATIONS OF ENEMY ROCKET/MORTAR ACTIVITIES WITHIN THEIR AREAS OF OPERATION. TO ENSURE THAT ALL INTELLIGENCE REPORTS PERTAINING TO THESE

ACTIVITIES ARE CAREFULLY EVALUATED AND FOLLOWED UP, AND, TO REPORT PROMPTLY AND INFORMATION RECEIVED OR DEVELOPED PERTAINING TO ENEMY ROCKET/MORTAR ACTIVITIES.

GP-4

BT

#2900

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3  
80

P 281550Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MARDIV  
TO FIRST MARDIV  
BT

UNCLAS E F T O //N03100//  
SAFE-A-MARINE

TOR: 281920Z OCT 70/ASC  
COW 810

1. COMMANDERS WILL ANTICIPATE POTENTIAL HAZARDS AND TAKE ALL STEPS NECESSARY TO ENSURE THAT THE SAFETY OF MARINES IS PARAMOUNT AT ALL TIMES.
2. ALL COMMANDERS WILL REPORT IMMEDIATELY TO THIS HEADQUARTERS ON EACH OCCASION WHEN MARINE LIVES ARE IN DANGER DUE TO FLOODING, FIRE, HIGH WINDS AND DISORDERS.
3. IT IS INCUMBENT UPON THE COMMAND TO UTILIZE PARALLEL MEANS OF COMMUNICATIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY, E. G., COC TO COC, S-3 TO G-3 OPERATIONS, COMMANDING OFFICER TO CHIEF OF STAFF. REPORTS SHOULD DESCRIBE CIRCUMSTANCES, EMERGENCY PROCEDURES IN EFFECT, ASSISTANCE REQUIRED, AND ESTIMATED DURATION OF THE EMERGENCY. FOLLOW UP CALLS OVER THE SAME CHANNELS SHOULD BE MADE AS PERIODIC PROGRESS REPORTS AND AS A FINAL REPORT WHEN THE DANGER TO THE MARINE LIFE NO LONGER EXISTS.
4. THIS MESSAGE WILL BE PLACED IN COMMANDER'S TURNOVER FILE.

BT  
#3010

UNCLASSIFIED

5-3  
JW

**IMMEDIATE**

O 290948Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MARDIV  
TO FIRST MARDIV

TOR: 291905Z OCT 70/ABC  
ECN: 833

UNCLAS E F T O //N0314511

A. MY 281550Z OCT 70

1. EACH COMMANDER WILL EXAMINE ALL POSITIONS, BOTH OPERATIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE, TO DETERMINE FLOODING EFFECTS IN EVENT WATER LEVEL REACHES SIX FEET OR HIGHER. REPORT RESULTS OF EXAMINATION AND EVACUATION PLANS FOR POSITIONS THAT MAY REQUIRE EVACUATION. (ASST C/S G-3) REF A PERTAINS.

BT

#3094

~~SECRET~~

*JS*

# IMMEDIATE

O P 291545Z OCT 70  
FM FIRST MAR  
TO RUMULVA/CG FIRST MARDIV  
INFO ZEN/FIRST MAR  
BT

*TOP: 291848Z OCT 70/ASC  
OCN: 830*

S E C R E T //NO3480//  
SITREP 0302. 290001H-292400H OCT 70 (U)

*Copy 3 of 4 COPIES*

1 (S) MAJOR OPS: NONE  
2 (S) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS  
A. 1ST BN (REIN)

(1) 291530H A/1/1 AT887573 AT1530 ONE SIX X SIX TRUCK DEPARTED  
DIA LOC FOR HILL 65 VIA ROUTE FOUR. VEHICLE ESCORTED BY EIGHT MAN  
IN COLUMN TO FRONT, FIVE MEN ON EACH FLANK. AT887573 FT MAN  
PROCEEDED ACROSS SMALL WASHOUT ABOUT MIDWAY ACROSS HE FELL INTO  
HOLE. LOST BALANCE, AND WAS SWPT BY CURRENT NE AWAY FM AREA. TWO  
MARINES WENT TO ASSIST AND SWPT TO NE ALSO. CO A XO WITH VEHICLE  
WENT AND ASSISTED WITH ROPE AND SUCCEEDED IN RESCUING TWO OF  
THREE MEN. ARVN HUEY IN AREA CAME TO ASSISTANCE, PICKED UP XO AND  
TWO RESCUED MEN, AND MADE 15 MIN RECON OF AREA TO LOCATE THIRD MAN  
WITH NEG RESULTS DUE TO DARKNESS. SWP OF AREA WILL BE CONDUCTED

PAGE TWO RUMULVA0283 S E C R E T

A. FIRST LIGHT. VEHICLE RUN MADE FOR EMER RESUPPLY OF BATTERIES FOR  
HILL 65. & AUTHORIZED BY S-3 1ST BN. AFTER INCIDENT VEHICLE PROCEEDED  
TO HILL 65 WITHOUT FURTHER INCIDENT.

2. 2D BN

(1) 282310H (DELAYED RPT) E/2/1 SQD AMB AT971661 (4KM N HILL 65)  
INIT RETURNED FM N/ACT LOST ONE USMC WHEN UNIT CROSSED AT RIVER AT REG  
CROSSING PT. MARINE SWP AWAY BY RAPID CURRENT. PLT CMOR TRIED TO  
REACH MARINE BUT FAILED. SEARCHED RIVER UNDER M-79 ILLUM AND 81MM  
ILLUM. W/NEG RESULTS. SEARCH WILL BE CONT AT FIRST LIGHT. ONE  
USMC MIA.

(2) 290930H (FOLLOW UP TO 282310) E-3 AT971661 TO AT979673. UNIT  
SEARCHED AREA BETWEEN ABOVE GRIDS AS THOROUGHLY AS POSSIBLE W/OUT  
AID OF DIVERS AND RUBBER BOATS W/NEG RESULTS. 35 PEOPLE UTILIZED  
ON SEARCH. RIVER BOATS AND DIVERS HAVE BEEN REQUESTED.

C. 3D BN (-)

(1) 282130H (DELAYED RPT) 1/3/1 SQD AMB AT908825 (1KM E OP 190)  
INIT REC'D ONE CHICOM GREN AND AK-47 FIRE FM TWO EN 20 MTS TO N.  
UNIT RET'N S/A/F AND SWPT AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. NEG CASUALTIES.

(S) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS

*page 1 of 2 pages*

*4-27*

PAGE THREE RUMILVA0283 S E C R E T

COORD DTG SIZE/TYPE FR LOSS EN LOSS INIT BY  
AT908825 282130H SQD AMB NEG NEG EN

4. (S) SMALL UNIT SUMMARY

UNITS				AMB				CO/OP		LP/OP		
FT	SQD	PLT		FT	SQD	PLT		S/C	RIF	FT	SQD	PLT
1/1	0	0	2	5	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	1
N 0	0	6	7	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2/1	0	0	2	5	0	0	0	0	0	2	4	0
N 0	1	5	0	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3/1	0	2	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
N 0	0	0	4	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3

5. (S) UNIT LOCS

1ST MAR (REIN)

HQCS CO AT948755

1ST BN (REIN)

H&S CO AT916583

"E" CO AT880580

"B" CO AT924690

"C" CO 20214554

"D" CO AT924690

"M" CO AT916583

2D BN

H&S CO BT081706

"E" CO AT968618

"F" CO BT034695

"G" CO BT042688

"H" CO BT073669

3D BN (-)

H&S CO AT940789

"I" CO AT897822

"K" CO AT852784

"L" CO AT883729

"M" CO AT916583

(OPCON 1/1)

PAGE FOUR RUMILVA0283 S E C R E T

6. (S) PACIFICATION SUP OPS

PROVINCE	NAMLET	COORD	DURATION	UNIT
QUANG NAM	QUAN NAM (1)	AT9081	INDEF	2/4/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	BICH NAM	AT9963	INDEF	1/2/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	LE SON (1)	AT9865	INDEF	2/2/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	BICH BAC	AT9863	INDEF	2/1/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	THAIN CAM	AT9763	INDEF	3/2/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	CHAU SON	AT9460	INDEF	2/3/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	HOA YEN	AT9155	INDEF	1/3/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	PHU THUNG	AT9159	INDEF	2/3/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	NGNIA NAM	AT9056	INDEF	3/3/1 CUPP
QUANG NAM	PHU HONG	AT8356	INDEF	H&S 3/5 CUPP
QUANG NAM	LAM PHUNG	AT8835	INDEF	H&S 3/5 CUPP
QUANG NAM	HA NAI	AT8054	INDEF	H&S 3/5 CUPP

7. (S) IMPACT OF WX ON OPS: NONE

8. (S) SCOUT SNIPER RPT

UNIT NR EMPLOYED NR TEAMS

1/1 4 4  
2/1 1 1  
3/1 1 1

9. (S) GENERAL: NONE

RP-4

BT

#0283

*page 2 of 2 pages*

UNCLASSIFIED

5-3  
ps

O 301409Z OCT 70  
FM CG FIRST MARIN  
TO AIG FOUR FOUR  
INFO RUEDAGA/COM FOUR  
RUEDAGA/D R FORTH MARCORO ST  
RHMSMVA/COMLSMACV  
RUMHFM/CS FMEPAC  
LEAF FIRST MAR  
LEAF/SECOND BN FIRST MAR  
BT

TO: 301730Z OCT 70  
OCT 73 /RBC

IMMEDIATE

UNCLAS E F T O (FOUO) //XG3040//  
CMC FOR DNa-3  
FMEPAC FOR ADL  
RPT OF MISSING (10-70)  
1. MARCOROASPROGAM CHAP 7  
2. JAN REF FOR RPT  
3. CPL JOHN EDWIN STRAUB 248 12 07 0311 USMC  
SSAN: 181-00-3670  
4. CO E. 2ND BN. 1ST MAR 2120  
5. MISSING

PAGE TWO RUMHVA3222 UNCLAS E F T O (FOUO)  
O. 280010 APRX 23101 QUANG NAM PROV RVN WHILE ENR TO  
PLAT SIZE DEF POSIT FR. PAN AMBUSH SITE SNM SLIPPED  
OFF WATER COVERED ROAD INTO RIVER. SNM LAST SEEN  
AT GRID 971661 MAP SERIES L1974 SHEET 6610 IV SCALE  
1:50,000 DIA LOC AREA APRX 7 MILES SOUTH OF DANANG.  
WEATHER COND AT TIME WAS RAINING. WIND WAS FR  
NORTHWEST TO SOUTHEAST GUSTING 20-30 KNOTS. WATER  
CURRENT WAS 5-7 KNOTS FLOWING SOUTHWEST TO NORTHEAST.  
IMMED GND SEARCH OF BANKS WAS CONDUCTED WITH ILLUM  
WITH NEGAT RESULTS. 290010 GND SEARCH CONDUCTED  
WITH 27 MAN SEARCH UNIT WITH NEGAT RESULTS. UNABLE  
TO CONDUCT WATER AND AIR SEARCH DUE TO ADVERSE  
WEATHER COND. FURTHER SEARCH EFFORTS WILL CONTINUE.  
WILL ADVISE

E. MOTHER: MARY STRAUB, 98 PARK AVE., WILKES BARE, PA 18702. FATHER  
EDWIN M. STRAUB (DECEASED)

F. 03APR70  
G. (1) 29SEP68  
(2) 0298-10  
(3) NONE

**IMMEDIATE**

ZNY CCCCC

O 310600Z OCT 70

FM 1ST MARINES

TO 1ST MARINES

O 301450Z OCT 70

FM 1ST MAR DIV COC

1 1ST MAR COC (S-2)

5TH COC (S-2) 1ST BN 5TH MAR COC (S-2)

11TH COC (S-2)

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL** //0298//

1. THE LARGE NO. OF REFUGEES THROUGHOUT THE DIV AD RESULTING FROM EXTENSIVE FLOODING OF LOW LANDS CONSTITUTES A SIGNIFICANCE SECURITY PROBLEM APPROPRIATE ACTION MUST BE TAKEN BY ALL UNITS TO INSURE SECURITY OF MARINE INSTALLATIONS.
2. THE FLOODING WILL CAUSE RANDOM MIXED GROUPS TO SEEK SHELTER ON HIGH GROUND THESE GROUPS PROVIDE LUCRATIVE TARGETS FOR COUNTERINTELLIGENCE OPNS SUCH AS SCREENING AGAINST A BLACK LIST FOR VC OR VISUAL ID OF KNOWN VC FORCE INTO OPEN.
3. REQUEST BE DISSIMINATED TO SACORDANCE UNITS G-2 SENDS.

GP-4

BT

TOR: 310857Z OCT 70  
CCN: 893

ASC



**IMMEDIATE**

O 311337Z Oct 70  
FM CG XXIV COR S DA AUG RVN  
TO All US Commands 1 RVN  
C O N F I D E N T I A L  
Sub: Possible key list compromise (C)  
(C) until further notice AKA-0150  
earliest will be used on a calculated  
risk basis.  
C-4  
6074

70R 311815Z/OCT 70  
C4894 RRR  
RADIO